

State of Missouri
Department of Natural Resources' – Division of Energy
Weatherization Assistance Program
Technical Manual

*Technical Guidelines and Best Practice
For Missouri WAP Sub-grantees*

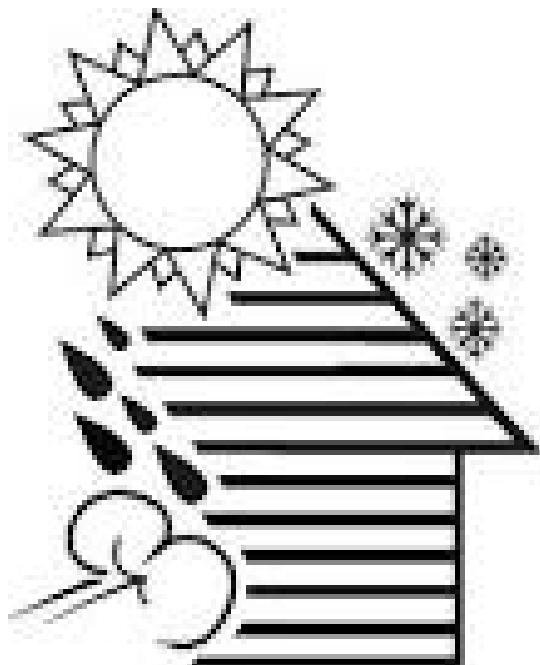


Table of Contents	Page
Overview	1
I. How to Use the Technical Manual	1
II. Health and Safety.....	3
A. Worker Safety	4
1. General Guidelines.....	4
2. Sub-grantee Health and Safety Policy	5
3. Sub-grantee First Aid Program	6
4. Sub-grantee Personal Protection Program	6
5. Sub-grantee Tool Safety Program.....	7
6. Sub-grantee Fire Protection Program.....	8
7. Sub-grantee Job Hazards and Chemical Safety Identification Program	9
8. Material Safety Data Sheet Catalog	9
9. OSHA Confined Space Requirements	10
B. Building/Occupant Safety.....	10
1. Carbon Monoxide (CO)	11
2. Combustion Safety Alarms	12
3. Combustion Systems.....	12
4. Response to Combustion Appliance Problems	14
5. Emergency Situations: Immediate Follow-up Required.....	15
6. Non-Emergency: One-day Follow-up Required.....	15
7. Non-Emergency: Five-day Follow-up Required	16
8. Blower Door Safety	17
9. Moisture	17
10. Hazardous Conditions & Materials.....	20
11. Electrical Safety	23
12. Lead-safe Weatherization	24
13. Mercury.....	26
14. Pest Infestation	26
15. Additional Safety	26
C. Mechanical Ventilation/ASHRAE 62.2 Standards	27
1. General Guidelines.....	27
2. Inspection of Existing Ventilation	30
3. Required Ventilation Determination.....	31
4. Retrofit of Existing Ventilation	33
5. Installation and Replacement of Ventilation.....	34
6. Inspection of Installed Ventilation.....	35
D. Required Minimum Sub-grantee Deferral Policy	35
1. Required Minimum Deferral Policy	36
2. Documentation	38
III. Mechanical Systems & Combustion Appliances	41

A.	Primary and Secondary Heating and Cooling Systems	41
1.	Primary Heating and Cooling Systems	41
2.	Secondary Heating and Cooling Systems.....	43
B.	Combustion Heating Systems	43
1.	Natural Gas and Propane Systems	43
2.	Oil Systems	49
3.	Wood-Solid Fuel Systems.....	50
C.	Combustion Appliance Zone (CAZ) and Carbon Monoxide Testing.....	50
1.	Measuring Base Pressure	51
2.	Establishing Worst Case	51
3.	Measuring Spillage and CO at Worst Case Conditions	52
4.	Measuring Spillage and CO at Natural Conditions.....	53
5.	Ambient CO.....	53
6.	Daily Combustion Appliance Zone (CAZ) Test.....	53
D.	Combustion Air Supply	54
1.	Atmospheric Combustion Appliances	54
2.	Direct Vent and Combustion Air	54
E.	Heating System Repair and Replacement.....	55
1.	General Information.....	55
2.	Emergency Services.....	58
F.	Heating System Modifications.....	58
G.	Space Heaters.....	58
1.	Vented Space Heaters	58
2.	Unvented Space Heaters	58
H.	Mobile Home Systems.....	60
1.	General Characteristics	60
2.	System Repair or Replacement.....	61
I.	Gas Ranges and Ovens.....	62
1.	Natural Gas or Propane Stovetop Burner Testing.....	62
2.	Natural Gas or Propane Oven Testing Instructions and Action Levels	62
J.	Dryers	62
1.	General Requirements	63
2.	Dryer Venting Requirements	63
K.	Water Heaters.....	63
1.	General Requirements.....	63
2.	Water Heater Repairs	64
3.	Water Heater Replacement	64
4.	Water Heater Insulation General Requirements and temperature settings	65
5.	Gas-Fired Water Heater Insulation	65
6.	Electric Water Heater Insulation.....	65
7.	Water Heater Blankets	65
8.	Water Heater Pipe Insulation.....	66
L.	Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps	66
1.	Air Conditioner and Heat Pump Repair.....	66
2.	Air Conditioner and Heat Pump Replacement as an ECM.....	67
3.	Air Conditioner and Heat Pump: Health and Safety Replacement/Installation...69	

IV. Shell & Duct Air Leakage Diagnostics.....	73
A. Blower Door Testing & Diagnostics.....	73
1. Preparation for Blower Door Test.....	73
2. Blower Door Depressurization Test (preferred)	75
3. Blower Door Pressurization Test.....	76
B. Blower Door Guided Air Sealing	76
1. Pre-Guided and Guided Air Sealing	76
C. Air Sealing Cost-Effective Guidelines.....	77
1. Procedure	77
D. Target Infiltration Reduction	77
E. Air Handler Pressure Testing.....	78
1. Air Handler Dominant Duct Leakage Testing.....	78
2. Air Handler Pressure Balance Testing.....	78
F. Duct Leakage Testing	79
1. General Information.....	79
2. Duct Leakage Standards	79
3. Pressure Pan Testing Procedures	81
4. Duct Blower Testing for Leakage to Outdoors.....	82
G. Pressure Testing Air Barriers.....	83
1. General Information.....	83
2. Primary versus Secondary Air Barriers	84
3. Simple Attic Leak Testing	85
4. Zonal Pressure Testing.....	85
5. Interpreting Zone Pressure	86
V. Air Sealing	89
A. Air Sealing Requirements	89
1. Air Sealing Guidelines.....	89
2. Penetrations and Holes.....	90
3. Fireplace Plugs and Equipment Covers	91
B. Ducted Distribution Requirements	91
1. Ductwork Inspection, Cleaning and Sealing.....	91
C. Window and Doors	93
1. Primary Windows	93
2. Window Air Leakage.....	93
3. Window Repairs.....	94
4. Window Replacements	94
5. Storm Windows	96
6. Non-Allowable Window Materials.....	96
7. Doors.....	96
8. Door Air Leakage	97
9. Door Repairs	97
10. Door Replacements	97
11. Storm Doors.....	98

VI. Insulation	100
A. Attic Insulation.....	100
1. General Procedures	100
2. Moisture Inspection and Repair	102
3. Electrical Safeguards	102
4. Treatment of Other Hazards.....	103
5. Attic Access	103
6. Insulation Shielding and Blocking.....	104
B. Installation Methods for Attic Insulation.....	105
1. General Procedures	105
2. Insulation Coverage and Density	106
3. Enclosed Ceiling Cavities	106
4. Storage Space.....	107
5. Ductwork Insulation.....	107
6. Drill-and-Blow Patching.....	107
C. Attic Ventilation.....	107
1. General Installation.....	107
2. Soffit Vents	108
3. High-Low Vents.....	108
4. Gable Vents.....	108
5. Knee Wall Ventilation	108
D. Sidewall Insulation.....	109
1. General Procedures	109
2. Moisture Inspection and Repair	110
3. Treatment of Other Hazards.....	110
4. Interior Inspection and Repairs	111
5. Exterior Inspection and Repairs.....	111
E. Installation Methods for Wall Insulation	112
1. General Procedures	112
2. Blocking.....	112
3. Materials	112
4. Insulation Coverage, Density and Voids	113
5. Plugs and Patching.....	113
6. Brick Siding	114
7. Quality Control	114
F. Foundation Insulation	114
1. General Procedures	114
2. Moisture Inspection and Repair	115
3. Wall Moisture Barrier	115
4. Treatment of Other Hazards.....	115
5. Defining the Thermal Boundary	116
G. Foundation Insulation Installation Methods	116
1. Storage Space.....	116
2. Materials	116
3. Crawl Space Insulation	118
H. Floor Insulation.....	119

1. General Procedures	119
2. Moisture Inspection and Repairs	119
3. Defining the Thermal Boundary	120
I. Installation Methods for Floor Insulation	120
1. General Procedures	120
2. Materials	121
3. Insulation Coverage Procedures	121
4. Storage Space.....	121
5. Ducts and Pipes Procedures	121
6. Crawl Space Ventilation	122
VII. Baseload.....	123
A. Energy-Saving Showerheads and Faucet Aerators	123
B. Plug Load	123
1. Refrigerators/Freezers.....	123
2. Lighting Replacement.....	124
VIII. Mobile Home Requirements	127
A. Inspections and Repairs	127
1. General Information.....	127
2. Moisture Problems.....	127
3. Electrical Inspections	127
B. Air Leakage Reduction Requirements	128
1. General Requirements.....	128
C. Insulation.....	128
1. General Information.....	128
2. Ceiling Insulation.....	128
D. Ductwork.....	129
1. General Requirements.....	129
2. Mobile Home Belly Return Air Systems	129
3. Duct Repair and Treatment.....	130
E. Floor (Belly) Insulation.....	131
1. Floor Insulation Requirements.....	131
F. Sidewall Insulation.....	132
1. General Requirements.....	132
G. Water Heater Closets	133
1. General Information.....	133
IX. Multi-Family Building	136
A. General Requirements/Information	136
1. Eligibility	136
2. Prior Approval	136
3. Expenditures/Funding Issues	136
4. Building Measures	137
B. Tasks and Analysis for Preparing the Report	137
1. Energy Consumption and Facility Data.....	137

2. Inventory Existing Systems and Equipment	138
3. Inventory Data	138
4. Diagnostics.....	139
5. Ventilation.....	139
 X. Initial Audits and Final Inspections	142
A. Initial Audit and Final Inspection Requirements	142
1. Sub-grantee Requirements	142
B. Initial Audit	142
1. General Requirements	142
2. Initial Audit Procedures	142
C. Final Inspection/Quality Control	144
1. General Requirements.....	144
2. Department Criteria to Pass Housing Inspection.....	145
 XI. Computerized Audits	148
A. Computerized Audit Software Selection	148
1. Software Version	148
2. NEAT	148
3. MHEA.....	148
B. Weatherization Assistant Setup Library	148
1. Key Parameters Tab.....	148
2. Fuel Costs Tab	149
3. Library Measures Tab	149
C. Performing a Computerized Audit on a Home	152
1. General Information for Tabs in NEAT/MHEA	152
2. Audit Information Tab	153
3. Shell Tab	153
4. Heating Tab	155
5. Cooling Tab	158
6. Ducts/Infiltration Tab.....	159
7. Baseload Tab.....	160
8. Itemized Cost Tab	161
D. Computerized Energy Audit Requirements	162
1. General Requirements.....	162
2. Savings to Investment Ratio (SIR)	163
3. Cumulative SIR.....	163
4. Client File Documentation.....	164
 XII. Miscellaneous	166
A. Prioritization of Weatherization Measures	166
B. Work Order Review with Client.....	167
C. Client Refusal of Material Installation.....	167
D. Incidental Repairs	168
E. Low Cost/No Cost Activities	169
F. Material Standards	170

XIII. Section 106 Requirements	172
A. Programmatic Agreement Implementation.....	172
1. Training.....	172
2. Client File Requirements	172
3. Energy Audit Procedures	173
4. Emergency Situation Undertakings	173
B. Undertakings That Require Further Review	173
C. Undertakings Exempt from Further Review	174
1. Categorical Exemptions	174
D. Section106 Compliance under Extraordinary Circumstances	176
Glossary	189
Attachments:	193
Attachment 1.1DOE WPN 22-7 Space Heater Policy	
Attachment 1.2DOE WPN 22-7 Weatherization Health and Safety Guidance	
Attachment 1.3DOE WPN 22-7 Additional H&S Guidance Related to Heating Systems	
Attachment 1.4DOE WPN 22-7 Table of Issues	
Attachment 1.5DOE WPN 19-5 Incidental Repair Measure Guidance	
Attachment 2.1Client Interview & Auditor Assessment Form	
Attachment 2.2Mechanical Systems Audit Form	
Attachment 2.3Diagnostic Field Form	
Attachment 2.4Baseload Replacement Audit Form	
Attachment 2.5Hazard Identification and Notification Form	
Attachment 2.6Daily Combustion Appliance Zone (CAZ) Test Form	
Attachment 2.7Incidental Repair Justification Form	
Attachment 2.8ASHRAE 62.2 Form	
Attachment 2.8.2ASHRAE 62.2 Multi-Family Infiltration Credit Calculator	
Attachment 2.9Quality Control Inspection Form	
Attachment 2.10Change Work Order Form	
Attachment 2.11Combustion Appliance Spillage Test Form	
Attachment 2.12Radon Informed Consent Form	
Attachment 2.13“Renovate Right: Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools” Pamphlet	
Attachment 2.14”Mold, Moisture and Your Home” Brochure	
Attachment 3.1Depressurization Blower Door Procedures	
Attachment 3.2Mechanical Systems Audit Procedures	
Attachment 3.3Final Inspection Procedures	
Attachment 3.4CAZ Pressure Diagnostics	
Attachment 3.5Zonal Pressure Diagnostics; Add-a-Hole Method	
Attachment 3.6ASHRAE Client Education Form	
Attachment 3.7Window Leakiness Guidelines	
Attachment 3.8Energy Star Equipment Specifications	
Attachment 3.9NEAT/MHEA Setup Library Parameters	
Attachment 3.10Technical Monitoring Protocol	



- Attachment 4.1MOWAP Interface for the Weatherization Assistant Work Orders
- Attachment 4.2MOWAP Annual Energy Savings Worksheet Calculations
- Attachment 5.1DE Multi-Family Submittal Information Requirements
- Attachment 6.1DE - SHPO Section 106 Interagency Agreement
- Attachment 6.2Section 106 Photos Dos & Don'ts
- Attachment 6.3Measures Exempt From Further Review
- Attachment 6.4Section 106 Project Information Form

Overview

The Technical Standards and Best Practices included in this manual have been developed by Missouri Department of Natural Resources' Division of Energy (Department) staff to provide Missouri Sub-grantees with technical guidance on effective and allowable weatherization practices. This guidance was designed to assist sub-grantees in their efforts to reduce energy waste, improve the comfort and durability of homes, and to enhance the health and safety of the occupants as well as the sub-grantee staff and contractors working in those homes. Following these standards and best practices will allow sub-grantees to remain in compliance with United States Department of Energy (DOE) and Department regulations.

Section I: How to use the Technical Manual

This version of the technical manual has been aligned to the National Standard Work Specifications (SWS). The SWS was developed for DOE by the National Renewable Energy Lab (NREL) to better insure that work performed in homes is effective, durable, and safe. The entire SWS can be accessed directly at <https://sws.nrel.gov/>.

The numbering of the Technical Manual follows the following formatting style:

I. Section

A. Subsection

1. Topic

a. Subtopic

(1) Detail

(a) Part

A. Important Definitions

- *Energy Conservation Measure (ECM)*: Weatherization measures that are evaluated by the computerized audit that have a savings-to-investment ratio (SIR) of 1.0 or greater.
- *Health and Safety Measure*: Actions necessary to maintain the physical well-being of either occupant(s) and/or weatherization workers where:
 - Costs are reasonable as determined by DOE in accordance with the Grantee's approved Grantee plan; AND
 - The actions must be taken to effectively perform weatherization work; OR
 - The actions are necessary as a result of weatherization work.
- *Incidental Repair*: Incidental repairs are minor repairs necessary for the effective performance or preservation of energy conservation measures (ECM). All work associated with completing the installation of an ECM so that it will comply with code, the SWS or Department standards must be included in the cost of the measure. Minor repairs necessary to install an ECM or work which is necessary to protect or preserve an ECM once installed, may be considered an incidental repair. Refer to the Technical Manual, Section XII, Subsection D for additional information.



- *Savings to Investment Ratio (SIR)*: The life cycle savings of an energy improvement divided by the initial investment, as calculated by the computerized audit. Within the Weatherization Assistance Program, energy conservation measures must have a SIR of 1.0 or greater in order to be eligible for installation.
- *Standard Work Specifications (SWS)*: The Department of Energy has directed the usage of the Standard Work Specifications (SWS) developed by the National Renewable Energy Laboratory as a means to achieve uniform weatherization standards nationwide. The specifications reflect the minimum requirements necessary to ensure that work performed during weatherization is effective, durable and safe.

**THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



Section II: Health and Safety

Health and safety issues have become an important part of the Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) as knowledge about the hazards within dwellings has increased since the Program's inception. When a health or safety hazard is detected, it is the policy of the Department of Natural Resources' Division of Energy (Department), administrator of the Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program, to address the hazard. This policy is tempered by recognition that the primary goal of the WAP is energy conservation and that funds should focus on that goal. Although balance is needed between these competing issues, the health and safety of the building, occupants and weatherization crews or contractors shall not be compromised by any retrofit material, technique or practice.

According to 10 CFR Part 440, allowable energy related health and safety actions are those actions necessary to maintain the physical well-being of both the occupant(s) and/or weatherization workers where:

- Costs are reasonable as determined by DOE in accordance with the Grantee's approved Grantee Plan; AND
- The actions must be taken to effectively perform weatherization work; OR • the actions are necessary as a result of weatherization work.

A sub-grantee must ask themselves two questions:

- What must we do within reasonable costs to get the home to a point we can go forward with weatherizing, where the weatherization work will be lasting and effective?
- What must we do to ensure that the weatherization work we conducted does not create a health or safety problem for the occupant(s)?

Code corrections are allowable health and safety costs when they are required by the local Code Authority in order for weatherization work to be performed. You must note the specific code requirement with reference to the efficiency measure(s) that triggered the code activity. If the code correction cannot be related to weatherization work, then WAP funds cannot be used to make the code correction. An example of this would be bringing handrails up to code. Since it is not related to the installation of the efficiency measures, it would not be an allowable cost. When health and safety costs are not reasonable or beyond the sub-grantees budget, the home may need to be deferred.

Sub-grantees may not provide only health and safety measures on a home without conducting other cost effective weatherization measures. For example, a sub-grantee is not allowed to only install a smoke detector or carbon monoxide detector as a health and safety measure, without energy conservation measures (ECM), such as insulation or air sealing.

The following sections establish areas of concern that may affect the health and safety of the workers and the clients. In most cases, the best approach to limiting the health and safety risk is to minimize their exposure to the hazard. The inability to minimize exposure may result in some or all of the work being stopped on any particular dwelling.



A. Worker Safety

A sub-grantee is responsible for complying with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements in all weatherization activities that involve staff personnel. When contractors are employed by sub-grantees, those contractors also are required to comply with OSHA. For detailed information on worker health and safety, refer to *Construction Industry OSHA Safety and Health Standards (29 CFR 1926)*.

The department expectation is for crews, contractors and auditors to be able to work under conditions that do not jeopardize their own health and safety. The office, warehouse and other workspace owned or rented by each sub-grantee should be a safe and healthy environment.

The contractor cost to comply with OSHA, as applicable, is part of the contracted bid price. Related costs for sub-grantees to comply with OSHA requirements may be charged as tools and equipment. Sub-grantees are responsible for purchasing all OSHA required tools and equipment and are required to immediately repair or replace any defective tool or equipment. Work that threatens worker or client health or safety may not be undertaken.

1. General Guidelines.

The following are general guidelines for accident prevention and should be followed by agencies, crews, auditors and general contractors involved in weatherization work. In addition, this section outlines some of the employer responsibilities to the weatherization crews.

- a. The sub-grantee or contractor has the responsibility, as employers, to initiate and maintain such programs as may be necessary to comply with this part.
- b. The employer shall provide training in the area of health and safety that will allow weatherization personnel to identify existing and potential threats to the client's or crew's health and/or safety. Upon the identification of a threat to the client's health and/or safety, the client will be informed in writing as to the available options for dealing with this threat.
- c. Design will be incorporated to eliminate or minimize hazards (e.g., material selection, access to equipment for installation and maintenance, placement of equipment, ductwork and condensate lines).
- d. The employer shall allow for frequent and regular inspections of the job sites, materials and equipment to be made by competent persons designated by the sub-grantee or state grantee.
- e. The employer shall tag all machines, tools, materials or equipment identified as being unsafe making them inoperable by locking the controls or physically removing them.



- f. The employer shall permit only those employees qualified by training or experience to operate equipment and machinery.
- g. The employer shall require its employees and its representatives to take all reasonable precautions against performing work on homes that will subject clients to health and safety risks. At the time of initial client contact, the weatherization worker will make a cursory evaluation of the individual health of the homes occupants. In cases where a person's health is fragile and/or the crew work activities constitute a health or safety hazard, those occupants at risk will be asked to leave during the work activities.
- h. The Department will allow technical waivers for non-performance of audits, installations and/or inspections, or any portion of these functions, if such action will expose workers to conditions regarded as unsafe or unhealthy as determined by OSHA Construction Industry Standards.
- i. Expenditure of weatherization funds for materials, protective clothing, respirators, medical exams, proper tools and equipment and other items or activities related to the health and safety of workers are allowable costs under the Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program.
- j. When in doubt, sub-grantees should seek consultation services from an OSHA subsidized professional safety consultant (See: OSHA Publication #3047, Consultation Service for the Employer) for identifying hazards and developing a worker health and safety program.
- k. First responders (911) will be called when necessary.

2. Sub-grantee Health and Safety Policy

A sub-grantee must have a Health and Safety Policy in place to protect worker health and safety. At a minimum, this policy must contain the following:

- a. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) on the job site and available to medical personnel.
- b. Employees should know where to go for treatment.
- c. A written procedure for reporting medical emergencies.
- d. A written procedure for reporting non-emergency accidents.
- e. Provision for prompt medical attention for serious injuries.
- f. Prompt transportation or a system for contacting an ambulance, in the case of a serious emergency.



- g. Telephone numbers of physicians, hospitals or ambulances should be conspicuously posted.

3. Sub-grantee First Aid Program

A first aid program must be in place. At a minimum, the program must include the following:

- a. First aid training provided to at least one member of each crew.
- b. CPR training provided to at least one member of each crew.
- c. One complete first aid kit per vehicle.
- d. One eyewash station with at least one refill per vehicle.

4. Sub-grantee Personal Protection Program

Sub-grantees must establish a Personal Protective Equipment Program which will require providing training and wearing of protective clothing. At a minimum, this program must include the following:

- a. Respiratory equipment and use training:
 - (1) Proper respiratory protection will be provided and worn if the risk of airborne contaminants cannot be prevented. (e.g., N-95 or equivalent face mask).
 - (2) Air purifying masks with an organic vapor cartridge and P-100 particulate filter will be used when applying low-pressure 2-component spray polyurethane foam. Consult SDSs for respiratory protection requirements.
 - (3) Supplied air respirators (SARs) will be used when applying high-pressure spray polyurethane foam (SPF) insulation. Consult SDSs for respiratory protection requirements.
 - (4) Supplied air respirator equipment must be fit tested by a trained person and employees must be trained on respirator use.
- b. Eye protection shall be made available and worn when appropriate. (e.g., safety glasses, goggles if not using full-face respirator).
- c. SDSs and *OSHA* regulations will be consulted for protective clothing and equipment requirements and usage guidelines.



- d. Protective coveralls should be made available and worn when needed to protect worker health or safety. If contaminants are present (e.g., insulation materials), removable protective clothing will be worn.
- e. Durable and wrist-protecting gloves will be worn that can withstand work activity when hand protection is necessary.
- f. Appropriate footwear and clothing will be worn as well as personal protective equipment (PPE) will be used (e.g. knee pads, bump caps, additional padding, etc. on the job sites when needed).
- g. Proper lifting techniques will be used when lifting over-size and over-weight objects.
- h. Appropriate ventilation, hydration, rest breaks, and cooling equipment will be provided.
- i. Ensure staff is aware of risks during summer months, including the symptoms of heat stroke and heat exhaustion.
- j. Ensure that auditors are aware of contaminants that can be encountered in and around the home. Sources of contamination such as sewage, dead animals, needles, etc. will be corrected, repaired or removed before performing inspections. If appropriate, the contaminant will be neutralized and/or a protective barrier will be installed in the area. If the contaminates cannot be corrected or protected from the auditor or crewmembers, the home must be deferred.

5. Sub-grantee Tool Safety Program

Agencies must have in place a Tool Safety Program designed to protect employees from work place hazards. This program should ensure the following:

- a. All power tools will be inspected and used in accordance with manufacturer specifications to eliminate hazards associated with missing ground prongs, ungrounded circuits, misuse of power tools, noise, and improper or defective cords or extension cords.
- b. All tools, including electrical tools, will be assessed and found safe and adequate for the job. Worn or frayed electrical cords will not be used. A three-wire type extension cord will be used with all portable electric tools.
- c. All devices used will be verified as ground-fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) or double insulated.
- d. Water sources such as drains and condensation pans will be kept separate from all electrical sources.
- e. Employees are trained in the safe and proper operation of tools and equipment used in their work. Employees are trained in the hazards of arc flash (refer to NFPA 70E).



- f. Safety guards are in place on all tools that come equipped with such devices.
- g. Precautions will be taken when ladders are used, when working at heights, or when balancing on joists. Metal ladders will be avoided when possible to prevent electric shock. When scaffolding is used, manufacturer set-up procedures will be followed. Walk boards will only be used when practical.
- h. Hearing/ear protection will be provided to individuals working around high-decibel equipment or in high-dust environments.
- i. That special precautions are taken if knob and tube wiring is present.
- j. Exhaust gases from compressors and generators will be prevented from entering interior space.
- k. Hand tools will be used for their intended purpose.
- l. It is required that all agency crew and contract workers complete a ten hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program (OSHA-10). All crew and contract workers shall complete the course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department that is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. All employees are required to complete the program within sixty (60) days of beginning work on such construction project. Furthermore, agencies may elect to have contractors, crew leaders and/or crewmembers complete a thirty-hour OSHA construction safety program (OSHA-30). Crew leaders and crewmembers must be able to provide documentation to confirm compliance with OSHA training requirements. Certified AHERA Professionals have met asbestos-specific safety training requirements; therefore, are not required to complete the OSHA-10 training requirement.

6. Sub-grantee Fire Protection Program

Agencies must implement a Fire Protection Program. This program should include the following:

- a. Charged fire extinguishers are provided and are located in the sub-grantee offices and warehouse, located in each vehicle and that each is inspected regularly.
- b. Training on fire extinguisher use.
- c. Fire emergency procedures.
- d. The identification and elimination of ignition sources, such as pilot lights, when flammable materials are being used.



- e. A reduction in the use of flammable materials and fire rated materials will be implemented.

7. Sub-grantee Job Hazards and Chemical Safety Identification Program

Agencies need to implement a Job Hazards Identification Program. Inspection will be conducted for hazards, such as damaged or exposed electrical conductors, mold, sewage effluent, potential asbestos containing materials, friable fiberglass, pests, and other potential hazards. Agencies Job Hazards Identification Program should include the following:

- a. Investigation for job specific safety hazards. Hazardous materials will be handled in accordance with manufacturer specifications or SDS standards to eliminate hazards associated with volatile organic compounds (VOCs), sealants, insulation, contaminated drywall, dust, foams, asbestos, lead, mercury, and fibers. The least toxic suitable material will be chosen.
- b. Hazard Communication Procedures that include the following:
 - (1) Written policies for dealing with job hazards.
 - (2) All hazardous materials containers labeled with:
 - (a) Hazardous chemical contents.
 - (b) Hazard warning appropriate for employee protection.
 - (c) Legible and prominent labels on all containers.
 - (3) Means of communication for non-routine tasks and unlabeled chemicals.
 - (4) A means for the exchange of information between sub-grantees and contractors regarding hazardous materials.
 - (5) Access and egress points will be located before beginning work.
 - (6) Identification of spaces with limited ingress and egress and restricted work areas will be considered confined spaces.
 - (7) Adequate ventilation will be provided.

8. Safety Data Sheet Catalog

Agencies and contractors must develop and maintain a catalog of Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all hazardous material. A SDS catalog must be made available to all employees, kept on file at the sub-grantee offices and on all job sites. SDS catalogs should be organized and



tabbed, by product, in a binder for quick reference in case of an emergency. The SDS catalog should contain the following:

- a. Specific identity of chemical and common name.
- b. Physical and chemical characteristics.
- c. Known acute and chronic health effects and related health effects.
- d. Precautionary measures.
- e. Exposure limits.
- f. Identification of carcinogens.
- g. First aid procedures.

9. OSHA Confined Space Requirements

A confined space is:

- Any space large enough for a worker to enter;
- Has limited means of entry or exit; and
- Is not designed for continuous occupation

According to the OSHA definition, (29 CFR 1926 Subpart AA) attics and crawl spaces are generally considered to be confined spaces. All confined spaces must be evaluated by a trained ‘Competent Person’, prior to entry, to determine if the confined space is a permit required confined space. If a confined space is determined to be a permit required space, no weatherization work shall take place within that space until the identified hazard(s) has/have been eliminated. For the purpose of weatherization, most permitted confined spaces can be reclassified by removing or controlling the hazard(s). Once the hazard is removed or controlled, weatherization activities can proceed.

B. Building/Occupant Safety

To ensure appropriate consideration for health and safety, relevant procedures and assessments will be conducted as part of the building analysis. Each home weatherized must be individually assessed to determine the existence of potential hazards to workers or clients. When conditions within the home are such that the health and safety of the client, crew or contractor will be jeopardized prior to providing assistance, weatherization must not proceed until such problems are remedied. In some cases, mitigation of problems may be beyond the scope of the WAP. In these instances, the agency must invoke the "Deferral" policy and the client must be notified in writing and referred to any alternative resources that are available for resolution of the problem.



In those instances where the existing conditions pose a threat to the crew or contractor's health and/or safety, the Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program allows technical waivers for any audit or inspection process installation or any portion of the weatherization activity. Efficient auditing protocol would make a deferral determination as early in the inspection process as possible, yet thorough to the point of documenting necessary actions to be taken by the client for weatherization to proceed. Refer to Section II, Subsection D: Required Minimum Sub-grantee Deferral Policy for additional information.

Under the department Health and Safety Standards, the following subsections describe the health and safety assessments and associated actions that must be performed:

1. Carbon Monoxide (CO)

- a. When combustion appliances are present in the dwelling, or where there is reason to suspect a significant level of carbon monoxide (CO) present in the ambient air (such as with an attached garage) the ambient air will be tested for CO at the initial building audit and immediately after the implementation of weatherization measures. The testing procedure is:
 - (1) Establish building in the winter (heating season) mode with exterior windows and doors closed.
 - (2) Calibrate the personal CO monitoring equipment in the outdoor ambient air.
 - (3) Enter the home and walk-through the various rooms and locations and note any areas where CO above the outdoor ambient air level is found.
 - (a) If indoor ambient CO levels are lower than 9 ppm above outdoors, proceed with testing of combustion appliances.
 - (b) If the personal CO monitor indicates an indoor ambient CO level between 9 ppm and 70 ppm, the auditor may complete the mechanical systems audit. The auditor shall advise the homeowner/occupant that CO has been detected, and recommend that all possible sources of CO be checked. Windows and doors will be opened after the mechanical systems audit is complete. The auditor shall recommend that all possible sources of CO be turned off immediately. Where it appears that the source of CO is a permanently installed appliance, the owner shall be advised to contact a qualified servicing agent or the agency may proceed following the guidelines given in Section II, Subsection B, Topic 6: Non-Emergency, One-Day Follow-Up Required.
 - (c) If measurable levels are 70 ppm or higher than outdoors, discontinue testing, remove the occupants, turn off combustion appliances, ventilate the building and contact fuel vendor(s). Sources of high carbon monoxide must be mitigated prior to continuing or completing weatherization work, refer to Section II, Subsection B, Topic 5: Emergency Situations, Immediate Follow-Up Required.



2. Combustion Safety Alarms

- a. Smoke alarms should be in every home and must be installed if not present in a home receiving weatherization services. Existing smoke alarms will be tested to ensure that they are operational. A smoke alarm should be installed near combustion zone(s) and one near bedrooms. Smoke alarms may be hardwired or battery operated. Refer to the Missouri Weatherization Field Guide for additional detail on installation and consult manufacturers' recommendations.
- b. All homes will have at least one functioning CO detector/alarm. Existing CO detector(s)/alarm(s) will be tested to ensure that they are operational. CO detector(s)/alarm(s) must be installed if not present in every home receiving weatherization services. CO detector(s)/alarm(s) will be installed outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms in accordance with *ASHRAE 62.2* and authority having local jurisdiction. Homes having combustion appliances must have a CO detector/alarm installed in the immediate vicinity of the combustion appliance zone (CAZ). **CO detector(s)/alarm(s) must be installed by the end of the first day of any work commencing at the home.** CO detector(s)/alarm(s) may be hardwired or battery operated. Refer to the Missouri Weatherization Field Guide for additional detail on installation and consult manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Combustion Systems

- a. Unvented Space Heaters: the Department considers an operable, unvented space heater in a dwelling a potential health and safety hazard. U.S. DOE now distinguishes between primary and secondary unvented space heaters as heat sources (See Attachment 1.I). Unvented heaters will be removed from the home except when only used as an emergency heat source, and when it can be confirmed that the unit meets *ANSI Z21.11.2* standards. Refer to Section III, Subsection G, Topic 2: Unvented Space Heaters for additional information.
- b. All conventionally vented (this excludes direct-vent appliances) combustion appliances must be tested for spillage using the worst-case depressurization procedures in Section III. Worst-case depressurization testing **must** always be done before and after all weatherization measures are installed.
 - (1) If present, the operability of the draft regulator will be verified and tested.
 - (2) Combustion venting systems will be inspected for damage, leaks, disconnections, inadequate slope, and other safety hazards.
- c. Sub-grantees must seek to eliminate conditions where carbon monoxide levels are at or over the levels stated in Section III, Subsection C, Topic 3: Measuring Spillage and CO Under Worst Case Depressurization.

- d. Carbon monoxide testing of space and water heating appliances must be done with a digital combustion gas analyzer before dilution air enters the vent system. If there is a flue port opening for each burner, the test must be done in each flue port opening individually.
- e. When an atmospheric combustion appliance is located in a bedroom but passes all combustion safety tests, then no action is required since this is a pre-existing condition.
- f. When an atmospheric combustion appliance is located in a bedroom and does not pass all combustion safety tests, then as part of correcting the safety issue:
 - (1) The appliance must be isolated from the bedroom air by drawing combustion air from another appropriate source;
 - (2) If the appliance is replaced, a sealed combustion system must be installed; or
 - (3) The appliance should be moved to a more appropriate location.
- g. When an atmospheric combustion appliance installed by the Sub-grantee is located in a residential garage and/or adjacent space open to the garage, all equipment and appliances having an ignition source shall be elevated such that the source of ignition is not less than 18 inches above the floor unless listed as flammable vapor ignition resistant.
- h. A heat shield must be installed when it is determined that a venting system is too close to combustible materials or the venting system must be moved to ensure proper clearance.
- i. All visible fuel lines must be tested for fuel leaks both outdoors and indoors, starting at the meter or LP tank.
- j. All non-functioning humidifiers from forced air furnace systems may be removed with prior client approval.
- k. All gas valves should have at least a single safety. If a gas valve has no safety, then the sub-grantee should replace the gas valve with the most cost-effective replacement:
 - (1) A 100% safety millivolt gas valve.
 - (2) A 100% safety 24 volt gas valve.
 - (3) A remote bulb gas valve.
- l. When there is a suspicion that the pilot safety system is not functioning properly, sub-grantees should perform a simple test of the pilot safety device to ensure that it is functioning properly. Procedures for this test are:



- (1) Light pilot and let it warm the thermocouple for at least one minute. Do not operate the heater during this time.
 - (2) Observe the second hand on a watch or clock, then either blow out the pilot flame or put controller to the off position.
 - (3) Count the number of seconds from when the pilot is shut off until you hear the sound of the electromagnet valve closing shut. A good drop out time is usually 20 to 30 seconds; longer is better. Heaters equipped with power vents have drop out times of 10 to 15 seconds.
 - (5) Repeat the test to confirm it is consistent.
- m. Sub-grantees should use a non-contact voltage sensor to ensure that the main switch will properly turn off the electricity to a space-heating unit.
 - n. All 110 volt wiring connections should be secured with wire nuts and electrical tape, and enclosed in an electrical junction box or other appropriate enclosure.
 - o. The proper size and type of wire should be used. The wire should have the correct rating for voltage, amperage and heat exposure.
 - p. Draft hoods, draft diverters, and barometric dampers should be well secured to the appliance, level, and should not reduce or restrict the size of the vent.
 - q. All gas ranges should be tested for carbon monoxide according to Section III: Mechanical Systems and Combustion Appliances.
 - r. Flexible gas connectors should be installed so that they do not pass through the appliance housing, cabinet or casing. Semi-rigid tubing and listed connectors shall be permitted to extend through an opening on an appliance housing, cabinet or casing where the tubing or connector is protected against damage.
 - s. All direct vent (sealed combustion) water heating and space heating appliances must be tested for carbon monoxide, as per Section III, unless the tests cannot be safely performed due to access limitations.

4 Response to Combustion Appliance Problems

- a. The sub-grantee should determine if it is best to contact the local gas company or oil dealer to correct these problems. Gas utilities have their own emergency response protocols and these should be respected. The items listed below are not intended to interfere with gas utilities emergency protocols (often called tagging procedures).
- b. In each of the situations in Section II, Subsection B: Building and Occupant Safety, Topics 4-7, the auditor or appliance technician will evaluate the client's situation, in



consultation with the Sub-grantee Weatherization Director, for the purpose of determining if:

- (1) The client can safely remain in the home if an alternative source of heat (portable electric space heaters) can be obtained or whether the client must relocate for a short time.
- (2) If the technician believes the client cannot safely remain in the home, the client will be advised to make arrangements to stay with family or friends until the unit can be occupied again.

5. Emergency Situations: Immediate Follow-up Required

Some safety problems may warrant a discontinuing of the combustion appliance testing or shutting off the appliance until the repairs can be made. The client must be notified of any issues and of any methods used to address the emergency situation until repairs can be made. Whenever a technician questions the safety of a situation, they should consult a supervisor.

Examples of this type of situation are:

- a. **Major Natural Gas Leak:** Gas can be smelled more than two feet from the gas line.
- b. **Major Propane Gas Leak:** Propane can be smelled more than three feet from the leaking fitting.
- c. **Clogged or Disconnected Flue:** A clogged or disconnected flue that cannot be fixed, causing significant spillage of combustion products into a heated space or working area of the technician.
- d. **Back drafting or Spillage under Natural Conditions:** Any combustion appliance that back drafts or has combustion gas spillage from the flue or vent connector under natural conditions. Refer to Section III, Subsection C: Combustion Appliance Zone (CAZ) and Carbon Monoxide Testing for additional information.
- e. **Cracked Furnace Heat Exchanger:** Any visually identified cracked heat exchanger leaking combustion products in combination with carbon monoxide or others.
- f. **Other Hazards:** Any other situation or combination of situations which the technician or supervisor judges hazardous to the health of the client or others (e.g. ambient indoor CO above 70 ppm as compared to outside).

6. Non-Emergency: One-day Follow-up Required

Some situations may not warrant discontinuing testing or shutting down the heating system, but are serious enough to require attention within twenty-four hours. The client must be



notified of any issues and of any methods used to address the situation. Examples of this type of situation are:

- a. **Cracked Heat Exchanger:** Visually identified cracked heat exchanger that is leaking combustion products, with no carbon monoxide indications.
- b. **Spillage:** Spillage but no carbon monoxide indications inside the thermal boundary.
- c. **Propane or Natural Gas Leak:** Combustible gas can be smelled, but not more than three feet from the leaking fitting for propane and not more than two feet away from the leaking fitting for natural gas.
- d. **Carbon Monoxide:** Measured carbon monoxide levels must comply with standards set in Section II, Subsection B, Topic 1: Carbon Monoxide (CO) and/or Section III, Subsection C, Topic 3: Measuring Spillage and CO Under Worst Case Depressurization and there must be an adequate draft and no spillage.
- e. **No Limit Switch:** A furnace with no limit switch that poses a safety issue or a limit switch that is disconnected.

7. Non-Emergency: Five-day Follow-up Required

All other safety related follow-up must begin within five days unless the system or service can be shut-off until repairs are made. The client must be notified of any issues and of any methods used to address the situation until repairs can be made. Examples of this type of situation are:

- a. **Draft:** Unacceptable draft with spillage outside the thermal boundary.
- b. **Propane or Natural Gas Leak:** Gas can be detected by a combustible gas leak detector but not prominently by smell.
- c. **Limit:** A furnace limit switch that does not shut the gas off by 225° F.
- d. **Suspicion of a Cracked Furnace Heat Exchanger:** A cracked heat exchanger is suspected, but there are no other apparent problems with the furnace.
- e. **Back drafting or Spillage under Worst Case Depressurization Conditions:** Any combustion appliance that back drafts or has combustion gas spillage from the flue or vent connector under worst-case depressurization conditions. Refer to Section III, Subsection C: Combustion Appliance Zone (CAZ) and Carbon Monoxide Testing for additional information.

Note: In the event of a Health and Safety Emergency on a home that requires Section 106 review, performing the emergency measures prior to SHPO approval may be required. This is allowed as long as no other measures are addressed without the



required SHPO approval. See Section XIII, Subsection A, Topic 4: Emergency Situation Undertakings for more information

8. Blower Door Safety

- a. Do not conduct a depressurization blower door test while a wood stove, fireplace or a vented space heater is operating. If one of these appliances is operating, it **will not** be considered sufficient reason for never conducting a blower door test. Weatherization personnel are expected to shut down the appliance to conduct the test or revisit the dwelling at a time when the appliance is not operating.
- b. Do not conduct a depressurization blower door test when any combustion appliance is operating. Standard practice is to positively shut off conventionally vented combustion appliances before the blower door test is conducted. A procedure should be in place to ensure that the appliance is returned to the pretest condition. Exceptions to appliance shut down include:
 - (1) Direct-vent (sealed combustion appliances)
 - (2) Unvented gas appliances, such as most gas ranges.
- c. For homes that contain vermiculite or friable asbestos, refer to Section II, Subsection B, Topic 10: Hazardous Conditions and Materials, Subtopic e, Detail 2 for further information.

9. Moisture

All homes should be checked for previous or existing moisture problems. Every client must receive the EPA booklet: *A Brief Guide to Mold, Moisture and Your Home*. Repair of moisture problems that might result in health problems for the client, damage the structure over the short- or long-term, or diminish the effectiveness of the weatherization measures, must be done before the weatherization job is completed. Major drainage issues beyond the scope of the Weatherization Assistance Program or homes with conditions that may create a serious health concern should be deferred.

Limited water damage repairs that can be addressed by weatherization workers and correction of moisture and mold creating conditions are allowed when necessary in order to weatherize the home and to ensure the long-term stability and durability of the measures. Mold cleanup is generally not an allowable Health and Safety cost. Where severe mold and moisture issues cannot be addressed, deferral is required. Severe mold issues would include, but are not limited to moldy areas larger than about 10ft², mold in HVAC system or mold caused by sewage or other contaminated water. Moldy areas less than a total of 10 ft² can be remediated if it inhibits the installation of an ECM. The cost must be included in the ECM and the ECM must remain cost-effective.

Testing for high moisture in a material is an allowable health and safety expense. However, testing for mold is not an allowable health and safety expense. The agency must notify the



client when mold is found and provide the client with notification and disclaimer on mold and moisture awareness.

- a. The moisture assessment section of the Auditor Field Form must be filled out along with special attention to the following:
 - (1) Evidence of condensation on windows and walls indicated by stains or mold.
 - (2) Standing water, open sumps, open wells, dirt floors, water stains, etc. in basements.
Also, check to see if firewood is stored in the basement and/or whether laundry is hung to dry during the winter months.
 - (3) Leaking supply or waste pipes.
 - (4) Attic roof sheathing shows signs of mold or mildew.
- b. Identification of existing or potential moisture problems shall be documented in the client file.
- c. If existing moisture problems are found, the home should be deferred until the source of the moisture can be substantially reduced or effective mechanical ventilation can be added to remove the moisture. In some cases, air sealing must be done in order to reduce the source of the moisture (e.g. sealing off crawl spaces from the house, or sealing attic leakage to eliminate condensation on the roof deck).
- d. Because air tightening may cause an increase in relative humidity, client education should include information about moisture problems and possible solutions.
- e. In the course of weatherization, low-cost measures that help reduce the humidity levels in the house should be installed. Examples of these activities are venting dryers, venting existing bath or kitchen exhaust fans to the outdoors or installing moisture barriers on dirt floors.
- f. A dwelling that is in compliance with ASHRAE 62.2 is no guarantee that moisture will not be a problem in that home.
- g. Whenever site conditions permit, exposed earth must be covered with a vapor barrier, except for mobile homes or site built homes with a vented crawlspace in which the floor above the crawl space is the thermal and pressure boundary.
 - (1) For crawl spaces, install a 6-millimeter or thicker (no more than 0.1 perm) polyethylene vapor barrier on the earthen floor. When seams exist, they should overlap at least 12 inches and the seams sealed with a durable sealant compatible with the barrier. The polyethylene should extend 6 inches up and be sealed to the crawl space wall. One hundred percent of the exposed crawl space floor will be covered, where possible.

- (a) Care will be taken to prevent punctures during installation.
 - (b) When vapor barrier or other weatherization measures are installed in a crawl space, then a lockable access will be provided if access to the crawl space is from the exterior.
 - (c) When vapor barrier or other weatherization measures are installed in a crawl space, then a durable, easily seen sign will be installed inside the crawl space at all accesses providing the following information:
 - Those entering the crawl space will be cautioned not to damage the air barrier, ground moisture barrier, insulation, and mechanical components specific to the crawl space type.
 - Anyone entering the crawl space will be alerted that immediate repairs are needed in case of damage.
 - Language prohibiting storage of hazardous and flammable materials will be provided on site.
 - (d) When vapor barrier or other weatherization measures are installed in a crawl space, then the clients will be educated on the crawl space system and how to maintain it; as follows:
 - Occupants will be given written documentation that describes components of the system, maintenance requirements, and health and safety considerations at a minimum. Information will be provided in simple terms using text and pictures.
 - Documentation may be provided electronically.
 - Literacy levels and language of occupants will be considered in selecting appropriate materials.
- (2) For basements, install a 6-millimeter or thicker (no more than 0.1 perm) polyethylene moisture barrier on the floor. When seams exist, they should overlap at least 12 inches and the seams sealed with a durable sealant compatible with the barrier. The polyethylene should extend 6 inches up and be sealed to the basement wall. The sub-grantee may lay rolled roofing on top of this polyethylene to provide a safe walkway for clients. Talk with clients about where this rolled roofing should be placed and try to minimize the amount used.
- k. In homes that do not have a sump pump installed, it **is** an allowable expense to install a sump pump into a home. If a sump pump is present but not working, it is also allowable to replace a sump pump as a health and safety measure. All sump pumps must be in a sealable pit/container with a lid to help minimize soil gases and excess moisture.

10. Hazardous Conditions & Materials

- a. A Hazard Identification and Notification Form (Attachment 2.5) must be completed at every home. One signed copy must be left with the client and one signed copy must be placed in the client's file.
- b. If any testing is performed to identify or quantify hazardous materials (asbestos, lead, radon, etc.), the client (and landlord/property manager, if applicable) must be notified in writing of the results of the tests.
- c. Sub-grantees should minimize or restrict the use of materials that may be hazardous to the client, however if the sub-grantee must utilize hazardous materials, including chemicals, such use must be discussed with the client prior to using.
- d. A sensory inspection (visual/olfactory) for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and flammable liquids. If VOCs or flammable liquids are detected, which would make weatherization impossible, impractical, inhibit the installation of significant weatherization measures, or would pose a hazard to weatherization workers, the home should be deferred.
- e. The installation of hazardous materials that must be used for effective weatherization must be used in well-ventilated areas.
- f. Radon Procedures:
 - (1) All clients must be provided with and sign a copy of the *Radon Informed Consent Form* (Attachment 2.12) prior to any work being performed on the home. If a client will not sign the form, the home must be deferred.
 - (2) All clients must be provided a hard copy of the *EPA Consumer's Guide to Radon Reduction*, available at https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2016-12/documents/2016_a_citizens_guide_to_radon.pdf
 - (3) In homes where radon may be present, precautions should be taken to reduce the likeliness of making radon issues worse. This may include installing a vapor barrier, sealing floor/foundation penetrations, capping open sump pump pits, installing crawlspace venting or improving existing venting, mechanical ventilation, isolating basement (air sealing) from the living space, etc.
 - (4) DOE allows radon testing in areas where there is a high radon potential (zone 1). The following ten northwestern and one southeastern counties are in zone 1 which are in the EPA's high potential for indoor radon levels where testing is allowed as a health



and safety expense; Cass, Jackson, Clay, Clinton, Platte, Buchanan, Andrew, Nodaway, Holt, Atchison and Iron counties. If testing is performed, it will be done in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Healthy Indoor Environment Protocols for Home Energy Upgrades and the results will be provided to the client.

g. Asbestos Procedures:

- (1) Prior to performing work or conducting blower door tests, the energy auditor must conduct an inspection for materials suspected of containing asbestos if there is the possibility that they may be disturbed during the weatherization testing or work.
- (2) If it is determined that friable asbestos is present in a dwelling, a blower door test must not be performed. If vermiculite is present in a dwelling and has not returned a negative test for asbestos, a depressurization blower door must not be performed; however, a pressurization blower door test may be performed.
- (3) Decisions on approaches to weatherization work where asbestos is present shall be based on the judgment of the most qualified individual available to the sub-grantee.
 - (a) If suspected asbestos containing materials (ACM) are in good condition, do not disturb.
 - (b) If suspected ACM is damaged (e.g., unraveling, frayed, breaking apart) but will not be disturbed by weatherization activities, avoid the area and any contact with the suspected ACM. Clients should be informed of the ACM and should be instructed not to disturb suspected asbestos containing material.
 - (c) For suspected ACM that must be disturbed as part of the retrofit activity, contact an AHERA certified asbestos professional for abatement or repair in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements; only a licensed or trained professional may abate, repair, remove, or encapsulate ACM.
- (4) Asbestos siding cannot be cut or drilled. Removal of siding is allowed to perform energy conservation measures. Only the siding necessary to perform the weatherization measures may be removed. If the asbestos siding is removed and disposed of, then disposal is an allowable health and safety expense. Asbestos siding must be disposed of in accordance with local ordinances and landfill protocol. Sub-grantees must contact associated landfills for disposal procedures prior to disposal.
- (5) When major energy saving measures might be sacrificed as a result of suspected asbestos containing materials, the sub-grantee must have the suspected material tested for asbestos content. This testing is an allowable health and safety expense or may be included as a part of the cost of the associated energy conservation measures. EPA standards are; if a material has less than or equal to one percent asbestos, the material is considered to be below the hazardous threshold and therefore weatherization may



proceed as if asbestos is not present. If the material contains greater than one percent asbestos, the material may be encapsulated by an AHERA asbestos control professional. Containing the asbestos is an allowable health and safety expense.

- (a) Any potential asbestos-containing material that is tested for the presence of asbestos must be collected on-site by an AHERA certified professional. The certified professional must be listed on the Missouri Department of Natural Resources' Asbestos Building Inspector List:
<http://dnr.mo.gov/env/apcp/asbestosinspectors/index.php>.
If the sub-grantee has the potential asbestos containing materials tested, the sub-grantee must formally notify the client by mail if the tests results are positive for asbestos and the notification shall be signed by the client.
 - (b) The testing results from suspected asbestos containing materials must be kept in the client file.
 - (c) Homes containing vermiculite must be evaluated for the installation of insulation. If insulation has a SIR of 1.0 or greater, then the vermiculite must be tested for asbestos. If the vermiculite contains greater than one percent asbestos, then the insulation must be removed from the computerized audit and work order.
- (6) All sub-grantee workers must wear high quality respirators when working with suspected ACM's.
- (7) When materials containing asbestos are worked with, the asbestos materials should be dampened with water whenever possible to reduce the risk of airborne asbestos fibers.
- (8) When working around ACM's, do not:
- Dust, sweep, or vacuum asbestos containing debris
 - Saw, sand, scrape, or drill holes in the material
 - Use abrasive pads or brushes to strip materials
- (9) Sub-grantees may use abatement contractors to remove and/or dispose of ACM's with prior written authorization from the Missouri Weatherization Program Administrator however; removal of vermiculite, which has been tested to contain greater than one-percent asbestos, is not allowed.

h. Confined Space (attic and crawlspace) Procedures

- (1) Attic and crawlspaces are covered under the OSHA confined space regulations. All work in crawlspaces and attics must comply with OSHA confined space regulation 1926.1200.



- (2) A home that contains a permit required confined space in which weatherization measures are to be performed must be deferred pending the remediation of the hazard(s) creating a permit required confined space.

Examples:

- (a) If loose electrical wiring in an attic is creating an electrical hazard, which causes the attic to meet the requirements of a permit required confined space; work must be deferred until the electrical hazard is remediated. Remediation could include switching off the breaker associated with the wiring allowing for weatherization work to be completed without the electrical hazard.
- (b) If a sewer leak in a crawlspace creates an atmospheric hazard, which causes the crawlspace to meet the requirements of a permit required confined space; work must be deferred until the atmospheric hazard is remediated. Remediation would likely require deferral of all work on the home until the client is able to have the sewer leak fixed.

11. Electrical Safety

- a. Minor upgrades and repairs to knob and tube wiring, when necessary for weatherization measures and where the health or safety of the occupant is at risk are allowed as a health and safety measure. Knob and tube wiring cannot be replaced as a health and safety.
 - (1) A contractor, assessor, auditor, or similar will inspect and assess the house to identify knob and tube wiring.
 - (2) A non-contact testing method will be used to identify live wiring.
 - (3) If live knob-and tube wiring is to remain in an attic and the attic is to be insulated, the knob and tube wiring will not be covered or surrounded. A dam that does not cover the top will be created to separate insulation from the wire path. Any insulation must be kept at least three inches from the wiring.
 - (4) If any live knob and tube wiring is to remain in the dwelling, the walls of the dwelling must not be insulated unless a certified electrician inspects the building and provides a letter, on company letter head, that no knob and tube wiring is present in the exterior walls of the home.
 - (5) Live knob and tube wiring may be replaced with WAP funds in attics and walls provided that the cost of the replacement, when added to the cost of the attic or wall insulation, has an SIR of 1.0 or greater. Knob and tube wiring may also be replaced as an incidental repair tied to attic or wall insulation, but the cost of replacing knob and tube wiring cannot be split between an incidental repair and being included as part of the cost of the associated ECM. Knob and tube wiring cannot be replaced as a health and safety measure.

- (a) When replaced, knob and tube wiring will be replaced with new appropriate wiring by a licensed electrician in accordance with local codes. Any remaining knob and tube wiring will be rendered inoperable in accordance with local codes. If knob and tube wiring has been deactivated and the dwelling has been rewired with approved electrical cable, the attic may be insulated without special precaution.
- b. Replacing an electrical service panel is not an allowable measure. Minor electrical repairs, other than knob and tube wiring, are allowed as a health and safety measure when the occupant is at risk. Minor upgrades and repairs are allowed when necessary to perform specific weatherization measures.
- c. Ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) devices should be tested to ensure that they are working properly in dwelling bathrooms and kitchens.

12. Lead-safe Weatherization

Lead-based paint dust and other residues are hazards that Weatherization workers are likely to encounter in older homes. HUD estimates that four million homes have significant lead-based paint hazards. Furthermore, Weatherization work may directly disturb lead-based paint, possibly creating hazardous conditions. DOE's policy is that Weatherization workers must be aware of the hazard and conduct Weatherization activities in a safe work manner to avoid contaminating homes with lead-based paint dust and debris, and to avoid exposing the occupants, themselves and their families to this hazard. Presence of lead based paint in pre-1978 homes will be assumed unless testing confirms otherwise. The protocols used to safe guard people from lead-based paint hazards are called Lead Safe Weatherization (LSW). Deferral is required when the extent and condition of lead-based paint in the house would potentially create further health and safety hazards.

Compliance is required with EPA's Renovation, Repair, and Painting (RRP) Rule. To comply with EPA's RRP Rule requirements renovations must be performed by Certified Renovation firms. Each sub-grantee must become a Certified Firm. To become a Certified Firm, sub-grantees and renovation firms must submit an application to EPA and pay a fee. Sub-grantees are also reminded that compliance with any other state/local requirements are the sub-grantees' responsibility to research and to include in their curriculum. The EPA, RRP published rule (40 CFR Part 745) and the proposed changes to this rule (Federal Register/Vol. 75, No. 87/May 6, 2010) will be complied with, to be superseded by any subsequent final rulemaking or any more stringent state or federal standards. The Certified Firm responsibilities as detailed by the RRP rules are:

- Ensure overall compliance with the RRP rule.
- Ensure that all renovation personnel are Certified Renovators or have been trained on the job by Certified Renovators.
- Assign a Certified Renovator to all jobs.
- Meet pre-renovation education requirements.



- Meet recordkeeping requirements.

Certified Renovators will be a required position for pre-1978 job sites, which have not been certified as lead free. The Certified Renovators must be trained and receive their credential at an EPA-accredited training facility and be onsite at all LSW sites to perform the mandated functions of the Certified Renovator. Sub-grantees will be required to provide documentation of the Certified Renovator credentials, ensuring they are qualified to perform the specific functions of the Certified Renovator. The Certified Renovator responsibilities as detailed by the RRP rules are:

- Perform work and direct LSW practices.
 - Provide on the job training to non-certified workers.
 - Keep a copy of the initial and/or refresher training certificates on site.
 - When requested, use EPA recognized test kits or collect paint chip samples for laboratory lead analysis to identify lead based paint.
 - Be physically present while posting signs, containing work areas and cleaning work areas.
 - Be available by telephone when offsite.
 - Maintain the containment to keep dust and debris within the work area.
 - Implement the cleaning certification procedure.
 - Prepare and maintain required records.
- a. Lead Safe Weatherization should be performed by Weatherization agencies when all of the following criteria are true:
- (1) The dwelling was constructed pre-1978, and
 - (2) The dwelling has not been certified to be lead-based paint free, and
 - (3) Either, the total amount of disturbed lead-based painted surface exceeds six square feet per room of interior surface, twenty square feet of exterior surface or a window or door will be replaced.
- b. Lead Safe Weatherization protocol should include the following:
- (1) Weatherization sub-grantees will provide a copy of the pamphlet, "Renovate Right: Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools" Pamphlet, to inform the household of the potential risk of the lead hazard exposure.
 - (2) Sub-grantees are required to have the client sign a form confirming receipt of the lead pamphlet.
 - (3) Weatherization workers are required to be trained in LSW. This training may take place on the job site by a Certified Renovator. This training is an allowable use of DOE funds. Documentation of the training must be available onsite and follow all applicable EPA rules.

- (4) For all pre-1978 homes that are not exempt from LSW based on the work being performed, documentation in the client file must include:
- Copy of Certified Renovator certification;
 - Documentation of any lead safe work training provided on-site;
 - description of specific lead safe work actions taken, if any;
 - documentation of lead testing and assessment when performed;
 - photos of site and containment setup (or reference to location of digital pictures) if lead safe work performed

13. Mercury

When new thermostats are installed as a weatherization measure, identify, remove and dispose of any mercury-containing thermostats. Mercury-containing thermostats must be either recycled or disposed of in accordance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and department regulations, which require that mercury-containing thermostats be recycled or disposed of as a hazardous waste.

Thermostat Recycling Corporation is a non-profit organization that lists collection sites or can have a subgrantee become a collection site, which collects mercury-containing thermostats for proper recycling. More information may be found at www.thermostat-recycle.org.

14. Pest Infestation

Pest removal is allowed only where infestation would prevent weatherization. Infestation of pests may be cause for deferral where it cannot be reasonably removed or poses health and safety concern for workers. Screening of windows and points of access is allowed to prevent intrusion.

- a. The agency must first assess the situation and the severity of the infestation. If the infestation cannot be easily corrected, then the home must be deferred. If the infestation is not severe, the pests can be easily eradicated and entry holes plugged, then it is an allowable health and safety expense, given that the costs are within reason. Reasonable costs for pest infestation remediation should be less than \$600. If the cost is higher than \$600, contact the department prior to remediation. For example, if there is a squirrel getting into the attic, and the agency can easily get the squirrel out and repair the entry holes into the attic to prevent re-entry, then it would be a health and safety expense. On the other hand, if the attic is infested with bats the subgrantee must contact the Department for next steps, then the home should be deferred until the bats can be removed, entry hole repaired and any waste material removed from the attic.
- b. The agency must notify the client of any infestation and inform them of the hazards associated with the pest.

15. Additional Safety

- a. Special precautions must be taken if the occupant of the home has respiratory ailments, allergies, is pregnant or has unique health concerns. Subgrantees should try to protect all clients from inhalable particles, such as paint or insulation dust, during the weatherization process. When the occupant is identified as having a health risk which may be affected by any part of the weatherization process, the agency must ensure the client takes appropriate action to protect them self from the hazard. It is not the responsibility of the agency to remove and or relocate the occupant from the home to allow for weatherization; however, it is the responsibility of the agency to assure the occupant is protected, or has taken adequate precautions to protect themselves. If the client has a health risk, which may be exacerbated by the weatherization measure, and the client refuses to take the appropriate precautions, such as leaving the home during weatherization, then the home may be deferred.
- b. At a minimum, auditors and crewmembers should inform property owners of safety problems, code problems and other health and safety issues. Minor repairs and installation may be conducted only when necessary to effectively weatherize the home; otherwise, these measures are not allowed. For problems that are life threatening, or otherwise serious, the subgrantee supervisor should contact the jurisdiction having responsibility for the observed problem.
- c. The auditor should be cognizant of fire hazards and address them only when necessary to perform weatherization. If the agency identifies a fire hazard that is not related to a weatherization measure, the agency may not make the repair; however, the agency must notify the client of the fire hazard.
- d. Fire extinguishers may be installed as a health and safety measure whenever the client is using a solid fuel source of heat such as wood, wood pellets, etc. A maximum of one fire extinguisher per floor may be installed by the agency. All fire extinguishers installed by the agency must be mounted.
- e. All materials replaced or removed from a client's property must be disposed of according to the manufacture's specifications and appropriate federal guidelines, as well as all applicable codes and ordinances.

C. Mechanical Ventilation/ASHRAE 62.2 Standards

A Subgrantee is responsible for complying with the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) Standards 62.2-2013. Work should be deferred on any home that cannot be brought in compliance or client will not allow to be brought in compliance with ASHRAE 62.2 Standards as it relates to the Missouri State Plan.

1. General Guidelines

- a. All clients who have a mechanical ventilation installed must be provided a copy of Attachment 3.6- Ventilation for You and Your Home.

- b. All homes will be required to comply with ASHRAE 62.2 standards to the fullest extent possible as determined within these standards.
- c. All existing exhaust fans that do not vent to the exterior of the building must be vented to the exterior of the building. Herein venting to the exterior of the building requires that the vent exhaust directly to the outdoors. Exhaust air shall not discharge into an attic, soffit, crawl space or other areas inside the building shell.
 - (1) No more than 6 feet of flexible tubing per ventilation fan may be used on ventilation system ductwork installed by the subgrantee. Existing ventilation fans are not required to have new ductwork installed, given the existing ducting is vented to the exterior of the building.
 - (2) All ventilation system ductwork installed by the subgrantee, which is outside the thermal boundary, must be insulated to a minimum R-8 value. Bubble wrap (foil faced or non-foil faced) should not be used to comply with the minimum R-8 value required for ventilation system ductwork, as bubble wrap applied to the surface of ductwork only provides a value of R-1.0 to 1.1.
 - (3) A backdraft damper must be present or will be installed between the outlet side of installed fans and the exterior.
 - (4) The terminations of all ventilation ductwork installed by the subgrantee must include screen material with no less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch and no greater than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch hole size in order to prevent pest entry. The installation of the screen must not inhibit damper operation or restrict airflow.
 - (5) All ventilation ductwork installed by the subgrantee must terminate a minimum of 3 feet from any operable opening to houses and a minimum of 10 feet from any mechanical intake.
 - (6) If any mechanical ventilation installed by the subgrantee shares a common exhaust duct with one or more additional exhaust fan, each fan shall be equipped with a backdraft damper to prevent the recirculation of exhaust air from one room to another through the exhaust ducting system.
 - (a) Exhaust fans shall not share a common exhaust duct with a dryer.
 - (b) Exhaust fans in separate dwelling units shall not share a common exhaust duct.
- d. Garages that are attached to the thermal boundary space of a home must be isolated to prevent the migration of contaminants from the garage into the home prior to commencing weatherization work. An attached garage are those which are in direct contact with or within the thermal boundary of the home, fully enclosed on all sides when



all windows, doors and points of egress are closed and be readily available for the storage of a motorized vehicle, excluding the accumulation of personal belongings.

- (1) To be considered isolated, all joints, seams, penetrations, and other sources of air leakage through wall and ceiling assemblies separating the garage from the residence shall be caulked, weather stripped, wrapped or otherwise sealed to limit air movement. Doors between garages and habitable spaces shall have weather stripping, door sweep, and threshold installed if not present to prevent air leakage and pollutant entry.
 - (2) If supply vents or return grills are located in the garage, these vents/ grills must be permanently removed and sealed. (For detailed guidelines, see SWS 6.6188.1)
 - (3) All supply and return air ductwork located in garages shall be sealed or removed, unless the ductwork cannot be accessed due to safety restrictions. When removing the ductwork, the supply run feeding the register will be truncated as near to the supply plenum as possible. A return duct located in the garage will be removed in the same manner. All holes in the duct system created by removal will be patched with sheet metal and sealed with mastic.
 - (4) If no wall is present to separate a tuck-under garage from a conditioned basement, a wall may be constructed as a Health and Safety measure to comply with ASHRAE 62.2 standards.
 - (5) An overhead garage door shall be removed and replaced with a wall and walk through exterior door when a garage has previously been converted to a conditioned space and the overhead door is still present. If the occupant/owner will not allow the garage door to be removed, the garage must be removed from the conditioned space or the home deferred.
- e. All supply and return air ductwork located outside of the thermal boundary shall be sealed, unless the ductwork cannot be accessed due to safety restrictions. Ductwork may be considered sealed if the ductwork is encased by existing duct insulation or the ductwork meets the duct leakage standards given in Section IV, Subsection F, Topic 2: Duct Leakage Standards.
 - f. All clothes dryers, both gas and electric, must be vented to the exterior of the building. Every attempt to vent the dryer to the exterior of the home must be made. If it is not possible to vent the dryer to the outside, please consult the department for guidance.
 - g. A basement or crawl space with exposed earthen floors, where a 6 mil polyethylene vapor barrier cannot be installed or only partially installed, must be considered outside of the thermal boundary of the home.
 - h. A ventilation fan manual of operation designed by the subgrantee shall be provided to the client. The manual must include operation instructions and the basic maintenance



required for all retrofit or installation/replacement ventilation systems and the appropriate ventilation system settings to comply with ASHRAE 62.2.

- i. The handout "Ventilation for You and Your Home" (Attachment 3.6) should be given out to every client that has mechanical ventilation installed or retrofit to comply with ASHRAE 62.2 Standards.
- j. Whole house fans and kitchen range recirculating fans are not considered in the ASHRAE 62.2 Standards. Whole house fans and kitchen range recirculating fans shall not be measured and cannot be used to comply with ASHRAE 62.2.
- k. Care needs to be taken when determining how infiltration reduction will be performed on the home. Points of infiltration to allow for fresh air to enter the home should remain in direct connection to the exterior of the home, such as around doors and windows. Fresh air infiltrating into the home should not be drawn from the attic, crawl space or other undesirable location, as these locations have a higher likelihood of drawing undesirable sources of air into the home.
- l. The retrofit of an existing ventilation fan or the installation/replacement of a ventilation fan to comply with ASHRAE 62.2 must be considered a health and safety measure.
- m. If a home situation, configuration or compliance within a home is not otherwise covered within Section II, Subsection C: Mechanical Ventilation/ASHRAE 62.2 Standards, contact the department for further guidance.

2. Inspection of Existing Ventilation

- a. All existing exhaust fans in the kitchen and bathrooms must be tested to measure the actual cubic feet per minute (CFM) of airflow that is being exhausted. CFM measurements must be taken on all existing fans during both the initial audit and final inspection. The manufacturers CFM rating of the fan cannot be used to determine the actual CFM flow of the fan.
- b. Any exhaust fans that are not in the kitchen or bathrooms should also be tested to measure the actual CFM of airflow that is being exhausted and considered in the ventilation requirements.
- c. The actual CFM shall be taken directly from the test results of a commercially available fan flow meter or by using a pitot tube or a custom-built box to simulate a fan flow meter.
 - (1) Pitot Tube Procedure:
 - (a) Connect Pitot tube to channel A on DG700.
 - Connect bottom port to input and side port to reference.
 - Must have a positive reading when measuring Pascal.



- (b) Take a single reading in the center of the duct and multiply the reading by 0.9.
- (c) Divide that answer by 250 to convert Pascal to inches of water column (IWC).
- (d) Take the square root of the IWC times 4,005. This is the FLOW VELOCITY.
- (e) Determine the Cross Sectional Area of the duct in **square feet**.
 - Round Ducts: $A = \pi r^2$
 - Square Ducts: $A = \text{height} \times \text{width}$
- (f) FLOW VELOCITY times CROSS SECTIONAL AREA = CFM

(2) Custom Built Box Procedure:

- (a) Construct a box to simulate a fan flow meter when measuring fan intakes that the commercially available fan flow meter will not fit. The box will have a specific size hole similar to the opening in a fan flow meter.
- (b) A hose will connect the box to the input of a manometer.
- (c) The square root of the pressure difference in Pascal as read on the manometer times the square inches of the hole in the box = CFM. $\text{CFM} = (\sqrt{\text{pressure difference in Pascal on manometer}}) * (\text{sq. inches of hole in measuring device})$.
- d. It must be determined and documented during the testing of the existing exhaust fans if the fan is rated for continuous use or is rated as an intermittent use fan. If it cannot be determined if a fan is rated for continuous use, the fan shall be considered to be an intermittent rated fan.
- e. It must be determined and documented during the inspection of the exhaust fans if the bathroom or kitchen has an operable window. To be considered an operable window, the window must be in such a condition that the window may be readily opened by the client and provide a minimum 1.5 square feet of opening.

3. Required Ventilation Determination

After the on-site information has been collected, the determination of what measures need to be taken to comply with ASHRAE 62.2, if any, shall be determined using the digital ASHRAE 62.2 Form (See Attachment 2.9). Contact the DE for a digital copy of Attachment 2.9.

For multi-family buildings, refer to Section XI, Subsection X, for additional information on how to determine the required ventilation.



- a. A digital copy of the ASHRAE 62.2 Form should be completed during the initial audit before any weatherization measures are installed to determine the estimated compliance for the ASHRAE 62.2 Standards.
- b. A digital copy of the ASHRAE 62.2 Form must be completed during the final inspection. Before the home may pass final inspection, the home must be re-evaluated using a digital copy of the ASHRAE 62.2 Form with the actual exhaust fan(s) CFM and post blower door results from the final inspection. The home must be compliant based upon the results of the updated ASHRAE 62.2 Form and a copy of the digital form must be printed and included in the client file and uploaded into MoWAP.
- c. On the Existing Home Information section of the ASHRAE 62.2 Form, please enter the information based on the following definitions:
 - (1) Living Space: Enter the square footage of all above and below grade - finished areas of the home.
 - (2) Volume: Enter the volume in cubic footage of all areas within the thermal boundary of the home.
 - (3) Total Structure Height: Enter the average height in feet between the average grade of the building and the highest ceiling of the thermal boundary of the building.
 - (4) Final Inspection CFM₅₀: Enter the actual CFM₅₀ of the home as determined from the blower door test taken during the final inspection. This number must match the final blower door reading from the Final Inspection Form (See Attachment 2.1).
 - (a) After the initial audit is performed, the target infiltration reduction that is entered into NEAT/MHEA shall be entered as the Final Inspection CFM₅₀. See Section IV, Subsection D: Target Infiltration Reduction for additional information.
 - (b) Homes where a blower door test cannot be performed due to health and safety concerns (i.e. vermiculite, friable asbestos, etc.), must have zero (0) entered as the Final Inspection CFM₅₀ of the home.
 - (5) Location: Select the city location with the nearest proximity to the home that is being evaluated. This selection uses the climate data available for that location.
- d. The kitchen exhaust fan in each home must be entered into the ASHRAE 62.2 Form.
 - (1) If the kitchen does not have an exhaust fan, the exhaust fan is not vented to the exterior of the building shell or the actual CFM of the exhaust fan could not be measured, the measured kitchen fan flow rate will be entered into the ASHRAE 62.2 Form as zero (0).



- (2) The volume of the kitchen shall be determined by the useable footprint of the kitchen times the average ceiling height of the kitchen.
- e. All bathrooms and their exhaust fans, or lack of, must be entered into the ASHRAE 62.2 Form.
- (1) If a bathroom does not have an exhaust fan, the exhaust fan is not vented to the exterior of the building shell or the actual CFM of the exhaust fan could not be measured, the bathroom fan flow rate will be entered into the ASHRAE 62.2 Form as zero (0).
- (2) A bathroom is considered to be any room containing a bathtub, shower, spa or similar source of moisture. If a bathroom is not used as a bathroom, the source of moisture may be permanently removed with signed written consent of the client. If a room other than a kitchen, that does not meet the given definition of a bathroom, has an exhaust fan, this fan shall be entered into the ASHRAE 62.2 Form the same as a bathroom. The measured flow rate of the fan should be entered; however, "NO" should be selected in the 'Does this bathroom exist?' section of the form.
- f. The necessary CFM of ventilation that is required at a home to comply with ASHRAE 62.2 Standard shall be given in the 'Continuous Mechanical Ventilation Needed' box of the ASHRAE 62.2 Form.
- g. Homes that are determined to require 15 CFM or less "Continuous Mechanical Ventilation Needed" as determined by the ASHRAE 62.2 Form, are exempt and will not require the retrofit of an existing ventilation fan or the installation/replacement of a ventilation fan to comply with ASHRAE 62.2 standards. However, if there are signs of moisture issues or excessive indoor pollutants, mechanical ventilation should be installed.

4. Retrofit of Existing Ventilation

To comply with ASHRAE 62.2, the retrofit of an existing fan may be done. This retrofit may include repairing an existing fan to operate properly or by converting an existing intermittent fan to run at an interval that will allow compliance with ASHRAE 62.2.

- a. The exhaust fan retrofit must provide adequate ventilation as determined by the ASHRAE 62.2 Form.
- b. When an existing intermittent fan is converted to run at a designated interval to comply with ASHRAE 62.2, the existing fan must:
- (1) run at a minimum of ten percent of the time per day; AND
- (2) be converted to operate without occupant intervention.



- d. A readily accessible, dedicated system shut off must be provided to the occupant. If the exhaust fan is supplied by a dedicated circuit, then a circuit breaker may be considered as a readily accessible system shut off.
 - (1) Existing exhaust fans that are converted to meet the ASHRAE 62.2 standards are not required to comply with the sone sound requirements.
 - (2) Controls to the ventilation system must be labeled as to their function, unless that function is obvious, such as toilet exhaust fan switches.

5. Installation and Replacement of Ventilation

To comply with ASHRAE 62.2, the installation of a ventilation fan or replacement of an existing exhaust fan may be done to comply with ASHRAE 62.2.

- a. Ventilation fans that are installed or replaced must provide adequate ventilation as determined by the ASHRAE 62.2 Form.
- b. The installation of ventilation fans is not limited to kitchens or bathrooms. Ventilation fans that are installed in utility rooms or non-occupied spaces, such as unfinished basements or crawl spaces within the thermal boundary, and draw air from these areas must have a permanent and adequate path of passive air transfer to the occupied spaces of the home.
- c. When a ventilation fan is installed or replaced to comply with ASHRAE 62.2 whole house ventilation:
 - (1) The ventilation fan must be designed to continuously operate without occupant intervention.
 - (2) The ventilation fan must be designed to operate with a sound rating of 1.0 sone or less. Exceptions to this are remote mounted fans and systems using HVAC air handlers. In order for this exemption, remote mounted fans must be mounted outside the thermal boundary or in a non-occupied space, and there must be at least four feet of ductwork between the fan and the intake grill.
 - (3) The ventilation fan must run at a minimum of ten percent of the time per day.
 - (4) A readily accessible system shut off must be provided to the occupant.
 - (a) If the exhaust fan is supplied by a dedicated circuit, then a labeled circuit breaker may be considered as a readily accessible system shut off. The dedicated circuit may include other minor electrical draws such as existing bathroom lights and receptacles.
 - (b) The readily accessible system shut off switch for ASHRAE fans may be located within the fan housing. The fan must have an adjustment switch that allows the



CFM to be turned to zero. If a client is not capable of accessing this location, a typical wall mounted switch should be installed and labeled.

- (5) Controls to the ventilation system must be labeled as to their function, unless that function is obvious, such as toilet exhaust fan switches.
- d. When an intermittent use exhaust ventilation fan is installed or replaced but is not used to comply with ASHRAE 62.2 whole house ventilation (for example, a standard bathroom fan or kitchen range hood installed):
 - (1) Exhaust fans in bathrooms must have a minimum rating and performance of 50 CFM. The ventilation fan must be designed to operate with a sound rating of 3.0 sone or less during operation.
 - (2) Exhaust range hoods in kitchens must have a minimum rating and performance of 100 CFM. Other kitchen exhaust fans, including downdraft exhaust fans, must have a minimum rating and performance of 300 CFM. All kitchen exhaust fans and range hoods must be designed to operate with a sound rating of 3.0 sone or less at the lowest setting that complies with the minimum required CFM.
- e. If a supply ventilation fan is installed at a home, it is highly recommended to install an exhaust ventilation fan that exhausts the same CFM of air that the supply ventilation fan is supplying to the home to alleviate potential moisture issues.
- f. All installed exhaust ventilation must be vented to the exterior of the building. Venting to the exterior of the building requires that the vent exhausts directly to the outdoors. Exhaust air shall not discharge into an attic, soffit, crawl space or other areas inside the building shell.

6. Inspection of Installed Ventilation

All installed ventilation systems must be tested during the final inspection, along with all other existing ventilation fans, and re-evaluated to ensure compliance with ASHRAE 62.2 Standards. Newly installed ventilation systems that are located in the kitchen and/or bathroom must be entered into the ASHRAE 62.2 Form as they are measured at the final inspection. If compliance is not obtained, the subgrantee must take the necessary steps to ensure compliance with ASHRAE 62.2. See Section II, Subsection C, Topic 2: Inspection of Existing Ventilation for testing ventilation fans.

D. Required Minimum Subgrantee Deferral Policy

There are some situations in which a subgrantee should not weatherize an otherwise eligible unit. In order to deal with these situations, each subgrantee must, adopt and adhere to this minimum deferral policy. When implemented, this policy allows weatherization staff to defer a dwelling unit due to conditions or circumstances that may be outside of the scope of the WAP or hazardous to the health and safety of the occupants or weatherization workers. A subgrantee



may choose to expound on this minimum policy and develop a subgrantee specific deferral policy to meet the needs of the service area. If the policy is expounded upon, documentation of this expounded policy must be located at the subgrantee office and applied equally and without discrimination to all homes addressed in the subgrantee's service area.

The following is the required minimum deferral policy. It is intended to list the more common conditions and situations a subgrantee may encounter while preparing to deliver weatherization services. This list is not intended to be all inclusive of those instances in which a subgrantee may choose not to weatherize a unit. In some instances, corrective measures by the client/owner may allow program services to proceed. In addition, the subgrantee may use alternative funding that is not administered by the department, to assist the client with corrective measures to allow the home to be weatherized. Health and safety remediation completed by another non-for-profit organization coordinated with weatherization work is allowable. Health and safety remediation with private or for-profit organizations need to be reviewed by the department on a case-by-case basis for allowance.

1. Required Minimum Deferral Policy

A subgrantee must withhold weatherization services under the following conditions:

- a. A single-family dwelling unit is vacant.
- b. A dwelling unit is for sale or in foreclosure.
- c. A dwelling unit is scheduled for demolition.
- d. A dwelling unit is found to have structural problems that would make weatherization impossible, impractical, or would inhibit the installation of significant weatherization measures. Structural problems include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Dwelling unit(s) lacking proper interior sheathing (drywall, paneling or lathe and plaster) on ceilings or exterior walls.
 - (2) Dwelling unit(s) lacking exterior sheathing (siding, sheathing, brick, etc.) that is designed and sold for exterior use. If the product manufacturer recommends paint or other finish to be applied to the exterior sheathing, this finish must be applied prior to weatherization.
 - (3) A mobile home that is improperly installed (for example inadequate supports, not level, not anchored down, etc.).
 - (4) The dwelling unit or parts thereof are being remodeled and this remodeling would inhibit or alter the installation of any weatherization measures.



- (5) Unsafe wiring found in the dwelling, that cannot be corrected as a part of weatherization and would inhibit the installation of weatherization measures or pose a threat to the health or safety of the crew, subcontractor or client.
 - (6) Major water or moisture issues found in the dwelling unit that cannot be corrected as a part of weatherization. These would include, but are not limited to plumbing leaks, roof leaks, and standing water in foundation areas.
 - (7) Severe mold issues that are beyond the scope of weatherization. These would include, but are not limited to moldy areas larger than a total of 10ft², mold in HVAC system or mold caused by sewage or other contaminated water.
 - (8) The extent and condition of lead based paint in the home would potentially create further health and safety hazards. It should be noted that weatherization services where proper lead safe protocol can be followed, would not create further health and safety hazards and, therefore, not require deferral.
 - (9) The dwelling unit is deemed by the auditor to pose a threat to the health or safety of the crew, subcontractor or client and will not be remediated by weatherization work or another program in conjunction with weatherization.
- e. A dwelling unit is uninhabitable (for example, a burned out apartment), condemned or there are “red tagged” health and safety conditions that cannot be corrected as a part of weatherization.
 - f. The client is uncooperative with the weatherization subgrantee, either in demanding that certain work be done, refusing priority work which is needed but the refused work is not deemed as a legitimate refusal by the subgrantee, by being physically or verbally abusive to the work crew or subcontractor, or by being unreasonable in allowing access to the unit. Every attempt should be made to explain the program and the benefits of the work.
 - g. Obvious discrepancies are found between the information supplied by the client on the application and observed conditions at the time of weatherization. The subgrantee must resolve these discrepancies before weatherization work can continue.
 - h. If at any time the subgrantee determines that the client is no longer eligible or subgrantee personnel believe that circumstances may have changed, the unit shall not be weatherized until updated information can be obtained from the client.
 - i. There is an infestation of rats, bats, roaches, reptiles, insects or other vermin.
 - j. There are existing health or safety hazards, to the weatherization workers, that must be corrected before weatherization services may begin. These may include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) There are animals on the premises that are not appropriately contained.

- (2) The presence of animal feces and/or other excrement.
 - (3) Unvented space heaters are present in the home and the unvented space heater regulations outlined in Section III, Subsection G, Topic 2 cannot or will not be met.
 - (4) Excessive garbage, trash or debris that may pose a health and safety risk or would prevent the installation of weatherization measures.
 - (5) Hoarding which would prevent the installation of weatherization measures.
- k. Diagnostic tests cannot be performed at the initial audit. Reasons for this would include the dwelling unit lacking fuel or electric at the time or lack of cooperation from the client. A non-operable heating system, however, is not grounds for deferral. Agencies may choose to defer rental properties without operable heating systems where the local jurisdiction requires the property to be equipped with a safe heating system as a requirement to rent the unit. If agencies choose this option, they must include language in their deferral policy stating this policy.
- l. There are illegal drugs or illegal activities occurring on the premises.
 - m. The eligible household members move from the dwelling unit where weatherization activities and services are in progress. In such a case, the subgrantee must determine whether to complete the work and the circumstances must be documented in the client file. It is recommended to contact DE prior to making this determination.
 - n. The client will not sign the Missouri Radon Informed Consent Form prior to starting work.

2. Documentation

In the event that a subgrantee defers a dwelling unit, the subgrantee must notify the client and owner/authorized agent in writing. The notification needs to be signed by the client, a copy of the signed notification shall be provided to the client, and a copy kept in the client file. Alternatively, a certified letter with the notification may be mailed to the client and a copy of the notification and return receipt shall be kept in the client file. If the client cannot be notified in writing as described above, contact the department for further guidance. All correspondence justifying the decision to defer the dwelling unit must be kept in the client file.

The notification must include the following items:

- a. The nature and extent of the problem(s) and how the problem(s) relate to the determination to defer the unit.
- b. Any and all corrective actions required before weatherization services can be considered.



- c. A time limit for correcting problems so that weatherization services may be rescheduled. A minimum period of 30 days for correction of the problems must be provided; however, more time may be granted depending on the circumstances.
- d. The right of appeal and the name of the subgrantee staff to whom the appeal should be directed.

**THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



Section III: Mechanical Systems and Combustion Appliances

All homes with combustion appliances shall be tested to determine if the carbon monoxide levels exceed those limits set by the National Standard Work Specifications (SWS). Combustion appliances include any appliance, water heater, wood stoves, furnace/heating system (including freestanding kerosene, natural gas or propane space heaters) or lighting that has a flame or burns fuel in an open or enclosed chamber. Gas fired clothes dryers may be excluded from this requirement; however, the clothes dryer must be properly vented to the outside of the home. Except as noted, this includes all active combustion heating systems and appliances whether they are primary, secondary, off-peak or dual-fuel systems.

The mechanical systems audit includes all of the following: carbon monoxide test, worst-case depressurization of all combustion appliance zones, spillage evaluation, and draft measurement (optional). Combustion safety test results must be acted upon appropriately according to the combustion safety action levels, see Section III, Subsection C: Combustion Appliance Zone (CAZ) and Carbon Monoxide Testing for additional information. As applicable, every combustion appliance will be checked for a safe flue pipe, chimney or vent, adequate combustion air and gas leaks. Whenever an appliance fails any of the combustion safety tests, appropriate repairs must be completed or specified in the weatherization work scope. For homes with unvented space heaters see Section III, Subsection G, Topic 2: Unvented Space Heaters for additional information.

A complete mechanical systems audit is required on every home during the initial audit and as part of the final inspection. Diagnostic equipment needs to be calibrated per manufacturers' instructions. All relevant information must be recorded on the Mechanical Systems Audit Form and all combustion tests performed with a combustion gas analyzer must have the associated printout from the combustion gas analyzer attached to the Mechanical Systems Audit Form (i.e. Bacharach tapes, etc.). The procedure includes collecting general information; interviewing the client; collecting and recording mechanical systems information; visual and diagnostic inspection of the venting and distribution system and combustion analysis and diagnostic tests for gas/oil-fired equipment.

For all combustion systems, fuel switching as either an Energy Conservation Measure or a Health and Safety Measure is not allowable, unless written approval is obtained from the department.

The following sections describe the actions that should occur on specific combustion systems to include additional safety tests, best practices and remedies for combustion related problems.

A. Primary and Secondary Heating and Cooling Systems

1. Primary Heating and Cooling Systems

- a. Only one (1) heating system may be considered the primary heating system for a home. Only this primary system may be replaced as a cost effective or health and safety measure.



- (1) If a home contains more than one heating system, the system that is original to the home or the system that heats the largest percentage of the home should be considered the primary heating system.
 - (2) If the home was designed and originally constructed to have multiple heating systems, only one of the multiple heating systems may be considered the primary system.
 - (a) If the home is a converted duplex that was designed and originally constructed with two heating systems, both of the heating systems may be considered the primary systems and be evaluated for replacement as ECMs. Only one system may be replaced as a health and safety measure and only if neither existing heating system is a safe and operable heating system.
 - (3) Independent radiant heating units (baseboard heaters, radiant ceiling strips, etc.) should be considered cumulatively as a single heating system.
 - (4) Electrical portable space heaters cannot be considered a primary heating system upon the completion of a home. If a home only contains electrical portable space heaters, a safe primary system must be addressed as a part of weatherization or the home must be deferred. If a primary system is addressed as a health and safety measure, then the electric portable space heaters may remain as an emergency backup.
- b. Only one (1) central cooling system may be considered the primary cooling system for a unit. Only this primary system may be replaced as a cost effective or health and safety measure.
 - (1) If a home contains more than one central cooling system, the system that is original to the home or the system that cools the largest percentage of the home should be considered the primary cooling system.
 - (2) If a home has a working central air conditioner and room air conditioners, the working central air conditioning system will be considered the primary cooling system.
 - (3) If a home is cooled only by room air conditioners, each of these room air conditioners may be evaluated for replacement as a cost effective measure.
 - c. Multi-family buildings that have separate heating and/or cooling systems for each unit should have the separate heating and cooling systems for each unit considered to be the primary systems.

2. Secondary Heating and Cooling Systems

- a. Secondary heating systems are any heating systems located within the residence that are not the primary heating system and not emergency backup heat. Emergency backup heating systems and decorative heating systems (i.e. gas fireplaces) are not considered secondary heating systems.
- b. Secondary cooling systems are any additional cooling systems to the primary central cooling system. For example, all room air conditioners are secondary if a central air conditioner is present in the home.
- c. Replacement of secondary heating and cooling systems as cost effective measures or health and safety measures are not allowed.
- d. Secondary heating systems may have repairs and clean and tunes performed as health and safety measures. These repairs and clean and tunes must adhere to all other guidance pertaining to these repairs and clean and tunes.
- e. Secondary heating and cooling systems need to be entered into the computerized audit for proper energy modeling and determination of cost effective measures.

B. Combustion Heating Systems

1. Natural Gas and Propane Systems

- a. General Information

Gas is the primary combustible fuel used in heating or appliance systems in Missouri homes. Natural gas and propane systems are basically the same, differing only in the orifice sizes of their burners. The word “gas” used here means either natural or propane gas. The following inspection and maintenance practices should be performed on all gas-fired furnaces, boilers, water heaters and space heaters. The goal of the measures is to reduce carbon monoxide (CO), stabilize system combustion and ensure system safety.

- (1) Gas leaks and piping problems should be checked at the beginning of the inspection process to ensure inspector and client safety before the appliance is run for testing. Testing should stop if a hazardous leak is detected. For any gas leak, refer to Section II, Subsection B, Topic 5: Emergency Situations, Immediate Follow-Up Required, Topic 6: Non-Emergency, One-Day Follow-Up Required and Topic 7: Non-Emergency, Five Day Follow-Up Required for additional information. Gas and piping procedures include the following:
 - (2) Test all accessible gas piping in the home for leaks using an electronic leak detector and/or soap bubbles. Electronically located leaks should be verified with soap bubbles. All located leaks must be repaired.



- (3) Inspect the gas piping system for any potential hazards.
 - (a) If a flexible connector is badly kinked, corroded or shows signs of physical wear it should be replaced.
 - (b) Flex connectors of the soldered two-piece type or those manufactured in 1973 or before are to be replaced.
 - (c) Only American Gas Association (AGA) approved materials should be used in the gas piping system. This includes but is not limited to piping, fittings, valves, and flex connectors.
 - (d) Only black iron pipe should be used as piping for natural gas systems.
 - (e) Black iron pipe, galvanized pipe or copper tubing can be used on propane systems.
 - (f) Inspect to make sure that flex connectors or soft copper tubing do not extend through a knockout hole into the cabinet of an appliance. Exception: semi rigid tubing and listed connectors shall be permitted to extend through an opening in an appliance housing, cabinet or casing where the tubing or connector is protected against damage.
 - (g) Ensure that flex connectors are entirely in the same room as the appliance it serves and have a shut off valve on the inlet of the connector.
 - (h) Assure that flex connectors used outdoors are rated for such use.
 - (i) Install sediment traps on systems that do not have them if the piping system is to be altered in any way.
 - (j) Assure that the piping system is properly supported.
 - (k) Repair any problems with the gas piping system.
- (4) Visually inspect for soot, burned wires and other evidence of flame rollout.
- (5) Inspect the burners for dust, debris, misalignment, and other flame interference problems.
- (6) Inspect the heat exchanger for leaks using the following methods:
 - (a) Visually inspect the heat exchanger, shining a bright light on one side and looking for light traces on the other using a mirror to peer into tight locations. Observations of rust at exhaust ports and at the vent connector and flame



impingement on the heat exchanger during firing are red flags for heat exchanger problems.

- (b) Observe flame movement, change in chimney draft, or change in CO reading as blower is turned on and off.
- (c) To test for cracks using a combustion gas analyzer, simply watch the O₂/CO₂ readings and the CO reading when the blower comes on - usually several minutes after the burner(s) ignite. Typically, the O₂/CO₂ or CO readings will stabilize within 30 to 60 seconds after ignition. If a crack is present, when the blower energizes, ambient air (at 20.9% O₂) may be blown through the crack in sufficient quantities to raise the O₂ (or decrease the CO₂) reading on the combustion analyzer). Repeat this procedure to ensure conclusions.
- (d) Test for a crack using a combustion gas analyzer to test for any CO in the nearest supply vent register to the blower motor.
- (e) Employ chemical detection techniques, following manufacturer's instructions.
- (f) Use techniques recommended by the Gas Appliance Manufacturer's Association (GAMA).

Action: Any primary heating system with a cracked heat exchanger must be replaced if weatherization is to proceed on the home. Non-primary systems should be removed from the home when practical. (Refer to Attachment 1.1)

- (7) Assure that all 120-volt wiring connections are enclosed in covered electrical boxes. Furnaces and boilers should have dedicated circuits.
- (8) Determine that the pilot is burning (if equipped) and that the main burner ignition is satisfactory.
- (9) Sample the undiluted combustion gases (before draft diverter and may require multiple tests in multi-cell exchanger) with a calibrated combustion gas analyzer during operation. After performing test, attach associated combustion gas analyzer printout to Attachment 2.5 (Mechanical Systems Audit Form).
- (10) Test the pilot safety control for complete gas valve shutoff when pilot is extinguished.
- (11) Check the thermostat's heat-anticipator setting. The setting should match the measured current in the 24-volt control circuit.
- (12) Check venting system for proper size and pitch. See NFPA 54 – Fuel Gas Code for reference.



- (13) Check venting system for obstructions, blockages or leaks.
- (14) Measure the chimney draft downstream of the draft diverter.
- (15) Test to ensure that the high-limit control shuts-down the system when temperature rises within 10 percent of 200 degrees Fahrenheit.
- (16) Observe flame characteristics: if soot, CO, or other combustion problems are present a clean and tune may be appropriate

Action: A clean and tune and/or appropriate repairs must be included in the weatherization work scope whenever: CO is greater than the combustion action levels given in Table III-1, visual indicators of soot or flame roll-out exist, burners are visibly dirty, measured draft is low or nonexistent, the appliance has not received regular service for two or more years or the auditor determines a clean and tune is appropriate to ensure safe and efficient operation; unless the heating system is being replaced as an ECM.

b. Forced Air Systems

Forced air systems are the most common type of heating system. Leaky ducts and airflow are common problems with heating systems. A gas system should receive maintenance services every 2 to 4 years; however, they are often neglected in low-income homes creating inefficient and unsafe systems. Diagnostics and actions to remedy problems with such systems are described below.

- (1) Measure heat rise after 5 minutes of operation. Heat rise is supply air temperature minus return air temperature. The heat rise should be compared to manufacturer specifications, given on the furnace data plate, with the lower end of this range being preferable for energy efficiency. Manufacturers' recommendations should be followed when practical to obtain. A typical range for heat rise is 30 – 70 degrees.
- (2) Forced air systems should be a closed duct system, meaning the supply air and return air should only be delivered and returned from the intentionally heated areas of the house. Air intentionally entering the return system from an unheated area of the house is not acceptable. For additional information refer to Section II, Subsection C, Topic 1: General Guidelines, and Section V, Subsection B, Topic 1: Ductwork Inspection, Cleaning, and Sealing.

c. Hydronic Systems

The following standards refer to hydronic systems commonly found in single-family homes. **Hydronic systems are generally more complex and must be tested and evaluated by HVAC professionals experienced in their operation.** Weatherization should not proceed until a safe system is assured. Observe the following standards for servicing hydronic heating systems in single-family structures.

(1) Hot Water Space-Heating

Hot water heating is generally a little more efficient than forced-air heating and considerably more efficient than steam heating. The most significant energy wasters are off-cycle flue losses stealing heat from stored water and operating at too high a water temperature. Boilers are more dangerous than furnaces, so checking their limit controls and pressure tank are important safety procedures. HVAC professionals must evaluate the following safety and efficiency checks for potential improvements:

- (a) Check operation of a 30-psi-rated pressure-relief valve and replace or add one if necessary. Note signs of leakage or discharges and find out why the relief valve is discharging.
- (b) Ensure that boilers are equipped with a pressure and temperature relief valve and a safety discharge pipe. The discharge shall be piped to drains by gravity to within 18 inches of the floor or to an open receptor. The discharge should be made of rigid metal pipe or approved high temperature plastic pipe and cannot have threads on the end of the pipe.
- (c) Check for leaks on the boiler, its fittings or on any of the distribution piping connected to the boiler. High-limit control should deactivate boiler at 200° F or less.
- (d) Make sure that the pressure tank is not waterlogged; this could cause pressure-relief valve discharge. Test pressure tank for its rated air pressure – often 15 psi.
- (e) Lubricate circulator pump if necessary.
- (f) Repair water leaks in the system.
- (g) Boiler should not have low-limit control for maintaining a minimum boiler-water temperature, unless the boiler is heating domestic water in addition to space heating.
- (h) Bleed air from radiators and piping through air vents in elbows or radiators. Most systems have an automatic fill valve. If there is a manual fill valve for refilling system with water, it should be open to push water in and air out, during air purging.
- (i) Consider installing electric vent dampers on atmospheric gas- and oil-fired high-mass boilers to prevent significant heat loss up the vent stack.
- (j) Consider installing reset controllers on larger boilers to regulate water temperature, depending on outdoor temperature.
- (k) Clean fire side of heat exchanger of noticeable dirt.
- (l) Vacuum and clean fins of fin-tube convectors if you notice dust and dirt there.

- (m) Verify that all hot water boilers have a pressure tank to control pressure and prevent system damage from water's expansion.
- (n) Insulate all supply piping, passing through unheated areas, with foam pipe insulation, at least one-inch thick, rated for temperatures up to 200° F.

(2) Steam Heating

Steam heating is less efficient than hot water heating because a steam boiler heats water to its boiling point before making any steam or doing any space heating. Higher temperature heating systems are less efficient than lower temperature ones. Steam boilers are also more hazardous because of the steam pressure. For these reasons heating-system replacement with a hot water or forced air system should be considered.

If the steam-heating system must remain, operate it at the lowest steam pressure that will heat the building. This may be near 0 psi on the boiler pressure gauge. Large buildings need higher steam pressures but smaller ones can operate at little or no measurable steam pressure. Traps and air vents are crucial to operating at a low steam pressure. Electric vent dampers will reduce off-cycle losses for both gas- and oil-fired systems. HVAC professionals must perform the following safety checks and efficiency checks for possible improvement regarding steam systems:

- (a) Steam boilers should be equipped with high-pressure limits and low water cut off controls. Verify that high-pressure limit control is set at or below 10 psi.
- (b) Ensure that boilers are equipped with a pressure and temperature relief valve and a safety discharge pipe. The discharge shall be piped to drain by gravity to within 18 inches of the floor or to an open receptor. The discharge should be made of rigid metal pipe or approved high temperature plastic pipe and cannot have threads on the end of the pipe.
- (c) Verify that flush valves on low-water cutoffs are operable and do not leak.
- (d) On steam boilers with externally mounted low water cut off, verify the function of the control by flushing the low-water cutoff with the burner operating. Combustion must cease when the water level in the boiler drops below the level of the float.
- (e) Verify steam vents are operable and that all steam radiators receive steam during every cycle. Unplug vents as necessary. Add vents to steam lines and radiators as needed to achieve this goal.
- (f) Check steam traps with a digital thermometer or listening device to detect any steam escaping from radiators through the condensate return. Replace leaking steam traps or their thermostatic elements. Repair leaks on the steam supply piping or on condensate return piping.

- (g) Consider a flame retention burner and electric vent damper as retrofits for steam boilers.
- (h) Clean fire side of heat exchanger if noticeable dirty.
- (i) Drain water out of blow-down valve until water runs clear.
- (j) Check with owner about chemicals added to boiler water to prevent corrosion. Add chemicals if necessary.
- (k) All steam piping, passing through unconditioned areas, should be insulated to at least R-3 with insulation rated for steam piping.

2. Oil Systems

a. General Information:

Oil-fired furnaces, boilers or water heaters are not encountered frequently in the Missouri Weatherization Program. These units are generally more complex and **must be tested and evaluated by HVAC professionals experienced in their operation**. In addition, oil burners require annual maintenance to retain the desired operation, efficiency and safety characteristics. Weatherization should not proceed until a safe system is assured. In consideration of the limited encounter with oil systems, the following tests and best practices must be considered to achieve a minimum standard or oil burner safety:

- (1) Inspect fuel lines and storage tanks for leaks and repair all identified leaks as appropriate.
- b. Inspect burner and appliance for signs of soot, overheating, fire hazards or wiring problems.
- c. Assure that all 120-volt wiring connections are enclosed in covered electrical boxes. Each oil furnace or boiler should have a dedicated electrical circuit.
- d. Inspect heat exchanger and combustion chamber for cracks, corrosion, or soot buildup.
- e. Inspect to see if flame ignition is instantaneous or delayed. Flame ignition should be instantaneous except for units where the blower runs for a while to purge the system before ignition.
- f. Sample undiluted flue gases with a smoke tester following the smoke-tester instructions. Compare the smoke residue left by the gases on the filter paper with the manufacturer's smoke-spot scale to determine smoke number.

- g. Analyze the flue gas for O₂ or CO₂, temperature, CO, and steady-state efficiency. Sample undiluted flue gases between the barometric draft control and the appliance.
- h. Fuel oil containers need to be visually inspected for leaks. Leak repairs and/or remediation will require DE approval prior to being performed.

3. Wood and Solid Fuel Systems

a. Wood/Coal Stoves and Fireplaces:

Whenever possible, ask the client to start the wood or coal stove after the use of any blower door testing has been completed. With the stove operating, check around the solid-fuel appliances for carbon monoxide (CO) emissions. If there are any indications of CO leaking from the stove into the ambient air, repairs should be made to correct the problem. Weatherization should not proceed until appropriate repairs are made allowing safe operation of the stove or fireplace.

If a solid fuel (such as coal, pellet or wood) fireplace vent does not meet code, then a depressurization test in the space containing the fireplace must be done. If the depressurization is greater than -5 pa, then the fireplace must be decommissioned, sealed (preferably with foam board) or the home deferred.

- b. Maintenance, repair, or replacement of a primary indoor solid fuel heating unit is allowed where occupant health and safety is a concern. Maintenance and repair of secondary solid fuel heating units is allowed as a health and safety measure. Replacement of a secondary solid fuel heating unit is **not** allowed.
- c. All venting systems and installations shall comply with the latest edition of NFPA 211, *Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances*.
- d. The client shall be notified of any unsafe conditions.

C. Combustion Appliance Zone (CAZ) Spillage and Combustion Analysis

A combustion appliance zone (CAZ) is any space where a vented combustion appliance is located. Spillage and Combustion Analysis testing must be completed with the CAZ in a state of worst-case depressurization. Direct vented (sealed-combustion) appliances and power vented water heaters are not required to be tested under worst-case conditions; however, combustion analysis testing is still required if it can safely be done. Additionally, a worst-case spillage test is not required on combustion appliances located in a non-conditioned CAZ that is well vented to the exterior. Worst-case depressurization is achieved by determining the largest CAZ depressurization due to the combined effects of exhaust appliance operation, air handler (generally the furnace blower) fan operation and door positioning. A base pressure must be measured and recorded in order to compare subsequent pressure measurement.



A recommended protocol for completing all of the combustion safety tests for vented appliances follows. This step-by-step procedure is recommended to guide technicians through a complete combustion safety analysis safely and efficiently:

1. Measuring Base Pressure

Start with all exterior doors and windows closed. Close the doors of any interior room that does not have an appliance exhausting to the exterior or a central forced air return. Close all CAZ doors. All fires in woodstoves and fireplaces must be completely extinguished. Any fireplace damper should be closed. Outdoor openings for combustion air should remain open. Set all combustion appliances to the pilot setting or turn off the service disconnect. Combustion appliances include boilers, furnaces, space heaters and water heaters. Turn off all exhaust fans and dryer. With the home in this configuration, measure and record the baseline pressure of the CAZ with reference to (WRT) the outside. Compare this measurement with subsequent pressure measurements to determine the greatest depressurization achievable.

2. Establishing Worst Case

- a. Close the CAZ door and close all interior doors to rooms that do not have an appliance exhausting to the exterior or a forced air return vent. Measure and record the pressure in the CAZ WRT outside.
- b. Turn on all exhaust equipment including dryers, non-recirculating range hoods, and exhaust fans. Do not operate a whole house fan. Measure and record the pressure in the CAZ WRT outside with the CAZ door(s) closed.
- c. Turn on air handler(s). Measure and record the pressure in the CAZ WRT outside with the CAZ door(s) closed.
 - (1) If the pressure in the CAZ becomes more negative WRT outside with the air handler on, the air handler shall remain on during the spillage and combustion analysis testing.
 - (2) If the pressure in the CAZ becomes more positive WRT outside with the air handler on, the air handler shall be turned off during the spillage and combustion analysis testing of any water heater located in the CAZ.
- d. Open interior doors to the CAZ. Measure and record pressure in the CAZ WRT outside.
 - (1) If the pressure in the CAZ becomes more negative WRT outside with the CAZ door(s) open, the door(s) shall remain open during the spillage and combustion analysis testing.



- (2) If the pressure in the CAZ becomes more positive WRT outside with the CAZ door(s) open, the door(s) shall remain closed during the spillage and combustion analysis testing.

3. Measuring Spillage and CO at Worst Case Depressurization

- a. While the home is in worst case, fire the appliance with the smallest Btu capacity first, test for spillage at the draft diverter with a flame or smoke test. If a combustion appliance spillage exceeds two minutes during testing, specify measures to mitigate. If spillage exceeds two minutes under the worst-case condition, go on to Topic 4 below. If spillage does not exceed 2 minutes, you may choose to conduct a draft test. If done, test the draft after the diverter or first elbow and fire all other connected appliances simultaneously. Avoid testing draft near elbows where turbulence in the flue may affect draft test results.
 - (1) Spillage should be tested on all natural draft furnaces (70%) and water heaters at the draft diverter.
 - (2) Spillage for a draft induced (80%) furnace, commonly vented with a natural draft furnace, may be tested at the water heater and/or the combustion analysis hole in the flue.
 - (3) Spillage for a draft induced (80%) furnace that is not commonly vented with an atmospheric drafting water heater, should be tested at the combustion analysis hole in the flue.
- b. Test for CO in the undiluted flue gases of the gas appliances after 5 minutes of burner operation or at steady state. If CO levels exceed the combustion action levels given in Table III-1, service will be provided to reduce CO to below these levels (unless CO measurement is within manufacturer specifications). For gas oven CO levels, see Section III, Subsection I, Topic 2: Natural Gas or Propane Oven Testing Instructions and Action Levels.

Table III-1. Combustion action levels.

Appliance	CO Action Level
Central Furnace	400 CO(O)
Boiler	400 CO(O)
Floor Furnace	400 CO(O)
Gravity Furnace	400 CO(O)
Direct Vent Wall and/or Space Heater	400 CO(O)
Atmospherically Drafting Wall and/or Space Heater	200 CO(O)
Water Heater	200 CO(O)
Oven	225 CO (as measured)



4. Measuring Spillage and CO at Natural Conditions

If spillage is found in the first draft hood at worst case after 2 minutes, turn off the exhaust fans and open the interior doors with the first appliance operating and test again for CO and spillage under “natural conditions”. Repeat the process for each appliance, allowing the vent to cool between tests. Refer to Section II, Subsection B, Topic 5: Emergency Situations, Immediate Follow-Up Required, Topic 6: Non-Emergency, One-Day Follow-Up Required and Topic 7: Non-Emergency, Five Day Follow-Up Required for additional information whenever a tests must be performed under natural conditions.

Note: If draft tests are conducted, vent draft pressure may be measured at steady-state operating conditions (generally after 5 minutes of run time and distribution fan operating when applicable) for all natural draft heating and hot water appliances. Draft test location should be approximately 1-2 feet downstream of the appliance draft diverter. The test hole must be sealed with an appropriate plug after the test. If draft pressure tests are taken, the acceptable draft test results are calculated using the table below:

Table III-2

Acceptable Draft Test Ranges	
Outside Temperature (degree F)	Draft Pressure Standard (Pa)
<10	-2.5
10-90	(T _{out} / 40) - 2.75
>90	-0.5

Note: Most appliances will spill upon startup with a cold chimney. Document the amount of time it takes for spillage to stop and a draft to be established. Any appliance that continues to spill flue gases beyond 2 minutes has failed the spillage test.

When a chimney is shared by multiple appliances, the appliance with the smallest Btu input rating should be tested first and remaining appliances tested in order of increasing input rate. Induced draft heating systems should be checked for spillage at the location where the combustion analysis was performed. If a chimney is shared between an induced draft heating system and a natural draft water heater, spillage should be checked at the water heater draft diverter.

5. Ambient CO

Monitor ambient CO at all times during the test procedure and refer to Section II, Subsection B, Topic 1: Carbon Monoxide (CO) if any ambient CO is detected inside the home.

6. Daily Combustion Appliance Zone (CAZ) Test

A worst-case CAZ test must be performed each day before leaving a home where work has been done that could affect draft on remaining gas appliances. Please note that this test is only the worst-case spillage test, not a full combustion test and therefore only a manometer is

needed for the test. Attachment 2.8: *Daily Combustion Appliance Zone (CAZ) Test Form* must be filled out every day that work is completed at every home; however, for an all-electric home or homes with gas appliances that do not require a spillage test, the form only needs to be filled out at the end of the first day.

D. Combustion Air Supply

1. Atmospheric Combustion Appliances

- a. Combustion appliances need a source of combustion air while they are operating. If the CAZ contains less than a volume of 50 cubic feet of indoor space for every 1,000 Btu of appliance input rating, it is defined as a “confined space” by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). If any combustion appliance within the CAZ does not pass spillage tests, steps must be taken to correct the spillage situation. Often, spillage issues can be corrected by introducing additional combustion air. Please refer to the latest edition of NFPA 31, *Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment*; NFPA 54, *National Fuel Gas Code*; or NFPA 211, *Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances* for corrective measures.
- b. If the CAZ contains or is properly connected with a volume of 50 cubic feet or more of indoor space for every 1,000 Btu of appliance input rating, it is defined as an “unconfined space” by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). In this case, no corrective action is required, unless an appliance in the CAZ fails the worst-case spillage test, in which case, corrections must be made.
- c. Modern weatherization techniques can create a situation referred to by the NFPA as unusually tight construction. When this situation occurs, the whole house may not supply adequate combustion air to assure complete combustion and proper draft of appliances. Remedies for this situation may include direct vent (sealed combustion) appliances, mechanical ventilation, and other methods referenced by the above-sited NFPA methods for introducing combustion air.

2. Direct Vent and Combustion Air

- a. Many new combustion appliances are designed for direct out-door-air supply to the burner. These include most condensing furnaces, mobile home furnaces, some mobile home water heaters, many space heaters, and some non-condensing furnaces and boilers. Some appliances give installers a choice between indoor and outdoor combustion air. Outdoor combustion air is required, unless against manufacturer specifications, in order to prevent the depressurization problems, combustion-air deficiencies, and draft problems common in atmospheric, open-combustion systems.
- b. The dedicated combustion-air intake of sealed combustion (direct-vent) appliances must be inspected. The air intake for the combustion air should be physically connected to the appliance body and it must pull air from outside the building, unless drawing combustion air from outside is in direct violation of manufacturer specifications.

E. Heating System Repair and Replacement

1. General Information

- a. Homes that have an unsafe heating system must have a safe heating system installed if any weatherization is to occur. Weatherization work on all units shall not commence until unsafe heating systems are addressed.
- b. Heating system replacement is not allowed when no fuel is present to perform the necessary combustion tests. If post weatherization combustion safety tests cannot be performed due to lack of fuel then the final inspection must be delayed and the home cannot be submitted for reimbursement until the appliances are tested.
- c. A heating system has exceeded its useful and operational life expectancy when it reaches at least one of the following conditions:
 - (1) The heating system is inoperable and cannot be cost-effectively repaired or restored to efficient, operational and safe condition
 - (2) A structural degradation of the heating system has rendered it inoperable, potentially unsafe and not cost-effective to repair
 - (3) The heating system has been condemned by a utility or gas supplier (i.e. "Red Tagged").
 - (4) The heating system has been identified as having a faulty and/or cracked heat exchanger. The existence of a faulty or cracked heat exchanger must be documented by either a visible crack or hole, or through an approved diagnostic process specifically designed to identify cracked heat exchangers (proof of diagnostics must be included in the client file). Heating systems with a crack in the heat exchanger must be replaced prior to any weatherization work being done.
- d. Electric resistance heating systems are not eligible for replacement as an energy efficiency measure, except when being replaced with a heat pump, refer to Section III, Subsection L, Topic 2: Air Conditioner and Heat Pump Replacement.
 - (1) All homes with electric furnaces must be evaluated for replacement of the heating system with a heat pump.
 - (2) A site-specific heating system replacement may be authorized by the department on a case-by-case basis.
- e. New heating appliances must be installed in accordance with manufacturer specifications, 2012 *IRC G2427.8*, and additional applicable codes.

- (1) Replacements of combustion heating systems, as an energy efficiency measure, will be limited to natural gas, propane and oil-fired systems.
 - (2) When replacing or installing a combustion forced air furnace, it is required to install sealed-combustion, direct-vent, high efficiency condensing units.
 - (a) Oil-fired heating systems must be direct vent (sealed combustion) units; however, a direct vent oil-fired forced air furnace with an AFUE of 85 percent or greater is in compliance with the WAP.
 - (b) Package units are not required to be sealed combustion/direct vent units.
 - (c) Installed vented space heaters must be, at a minimum, direct vent, sealed combustion units that draw combustion air from outside the building shell.
 - (3) When installing a condensing unit, the combustion air needs to be drawn from outside the building envelope, unless drawing combustion air from outside is in direct violation of manufacturer specifications.
 - (4) When replacement equipment is installed, venting will be assessed to ensure that other existing equipment is not adversely affected. If other equipment is adversely affected, measures will be taken to address the existing equipment(s) venting.
 - (5) A site-specific heating system replacement may be authorized by the department on a case-by-case basis.
 - (6) New central forced air HVAC systems will have minimum MERV 6 filtration with no air bypass around the filters. Filter sizes need to be of common size in order for clients to be able to easily obtain replacement filters.
 - (7) New central forced air HVAC systems shall not have installed plenums made of wood or other organic materials that could be a food source for mold.
 - (8) Condensate drain lines will be run to an appropriate drain or to the exterior of the building shell.
 - (9) Condensate drain lines will be insulated with a minimum 1 inch of insulation with a vapor retarder when there is potential for condensation or freezing of the drain line.
 - (10) All new HVAC systems will be installed in a manner that will ensure optimal efficiency of the unit.
- f. To determine the steady state efficiency for a non-working heating system, or in the case of a non-existent heating system, determine what the existing or previous system was and refer to Section XI, Subsection C, Topic 4: Heating Tab.

- g. A heating appliance may also be replaced if the current system is a gravity flow furnace, or boiler converted from coal and the SIR is calculated at one or greater to include all costs associated with replacement, including removal of the old system. Refer to Section XI, Subsection C, Topic 4: Heating Tab for information on replacement evaluation.
- h. Sizing calculations should meet general HVAC sizing calculations such as Manual J or approved computerized load calculations. Sizing should account for lower heating loads resulting from insulation and air-sealing work.
- i. The assumption that older furnaces and boilers are inefficient should not be made until testing them. If combustion test results show high levels of carbon monoxide a clean and tune must be performed before a heating system may be replaced as a health and safety measure. After a clean and tune is performed, additional combustion tests are required to determine if the levels of carbon monoxide still warrant replacement as a health and safety measure, with results of the combustion tests documented in the client file. Refer to Table III-1 for carbon monoxide action levels.
- j. Before deciding to replace a heating system as a health and safety measure, every effort to repair and retrofit the existing system should be made. Replacement parts like gas valves and controls for older heating units are commonly available. Repair is defined as any work needed to ensure efficient operation. Repair items include replacing blower motors and pumps, fixing vent connectors and chimneys, or other activities required to bring the heating appliance up to safe and operable condition. All repairs that are not considered to be cost effective must be performed as a health and safety measure.
- k. Heating appliances may be replaced when the cost of repair, retrofit or a combination of both exceeds 2/3 of estimated replacement costs.
 - (1) The replacement cost must have a Savings to Investment Ratio (SIR) of one or greater or the replacement must be reported under health and safety.
 - (2) In some instances, it may be necessary for the heating contractor to repair a heating appliance before it can be tested for efficiency. If estimated repairs or retrofits are more than 2/3 the cost of replacement, then replacement is eligible for health and safety. Estimate the repair and retrofit costs, then compare them to replacement cost before proceeding.
- l. If a heating system is to be replaced as a health and safety measure, documentation must be present in the client file denoting the justification for the health and safety replacement.
- m. If a forced air heating system is being replaced on a site built home and the heating system is located outside of thermal boundary, then duct insulation must be evaluated in NEAT to be installed on all ductwork outside the thermal boundary.



- n. The replaced heating system must be removed from the home and properly disposed, thereby permanently eliminating the heating system from being able to be used at another home.

2. Emergency Services

Subgrantees may provide emergency services to clients who are without a sufficient heat source according to Missouri State WAP Operational Manual Section 2, Subsection III, Part B: Emergency Services. These services may require the repair or replacement of the heat source when the client faces a health-threatening situation directly related to insufficient heat in the home. The subgrantee must verify that these conditions exist at the clients' home. The client must be eligible for the WAP and on the subgrantee waiting list to receive services. Maximum cost limits will be followed, as with services to other clients.

F. Heating System Modifications

Allowable retrofits or modifications include; flame retention burners, intermittent electronic ignition devices, automatic vent dampers, thermally actuated vent dampers and ductwork repairs.

G. Space Heaters

1. Vented Space Heaters:

Vented gas- and liquid-fueled space heaters should be treated the same as furnaces in terms of repair and replacement, as well as combustion appliance safety testing. This applies to vented, natural gas-fired space heaters, vented propane-fired space heaters, and oil-fired space heaters.

2. Unvented Space Heaters:

Separate guidance applies to electric space heaters and unvented gas- and liquid-fueled space heaters.

a. Electric Space Heaters

DOE will not permit any DOE-funded weatherization work on electric space heaters. DOE will not preclude the use of other funding sources for the replacement or major repair of electric space heaters, but the department does not encourage it because of:

- The high cost of electricity as compared to fossil fuels;
- Lower output ratings (size);
- Risk of fire hazards; and
- Inadequate electrical systems in older homes frequently cannot safely carry the power required to operate an electric heater.



Work on such systems may make local agencies liable for inadequate electric wiring and damages that may result. The sub-grantee should remove all stand-alone electric space heaters or collect a signed waiver from the client if removal is not allowed.

b. Unvented Gas and Liquid Fueled Space Heaters

- (1) It is not permitted to use DOE-funds on weatherization work where the completed dwelling unit is heated with an unvented gas- and/or liquid-fueled space heater as the primary heat source. This policy applies to unvented natural gas-fired space heaters, unvented propane-fired space heaters and unvented kerosene space heaters. This policy is consistent with the IRC and the IFGC.
- (2) Occupant will be educated on potential hazards of unvented combustion appliances (primary or secondary) within a living space.
- (3) Failure to remove unvented space heaters serving as primary heat sources has the potential to create hazardous conditions and therefore the home must be deferred or the unvented space heater must be removed and replaced with a vented primary heating system. The replacement may be part of the weatherization work scope.
- (4) All unvented space heaters will be removed except when used as an emergency backup source in a site-built home when it can be confirmed that the unit meets *ANSI Z21.11.2* standards.
 - (a) A maximum of one (1) unvented space heater will be allowed to remain inside the thermal boundary of any site-built dwelling.
 - (b) No unvented space heaters will be allowed to remain in mobile homes, even as an emergency heat source.
 - (c) No unvented space heaters will be allowed to remain in a bedroom, bathroom, or storage closet.
 - (d) No unvented space heater with an input rating in excess of 40,000 Btu/hour will be allowed to remain.
 - (e) No unvented space heaters will be allowed to remain in a room with a volume that is less than 50ft³ for every 1000 Btu/hour input rating. If the input rating cannot be determined, it will be assumed to be 40,000 Btu/hour.
 - (f) Any unvented space heater that is allowed to remain in a home must be equipped with an oxygen-depletion sensing safety shut-off system.
- (5) Units that are not being operated in compliance with *ANSI Z21.11.2* standards must be removed. These units should be removed before the retrofit but, may remain until a replacement heating system is in place.

- (6) If an unvented space heater is to be left in a home, the client must sign an agency-developed waiver acknowledging that the client understands the potential health and safety risks associated with the use of the unvented heater and that the heater will only be used as an emergency backup heat source.
- (7) DOE funds may only be used to replace the primary heating source. DOE funds may not be used to replace unvented space heaters to be left in the weatherized dwelling unit as emergency backup heating sources. DOE will not preclude the use of other funding sources to replace emergency backup space heaters with code-compliant units.
- (8) All Unvented Space Heaters that are removed, must be removed by agency staff or subcontractors and disposed of properly. Removed heaters may not be left for the client.
- (9) Refer to Weatherization Program Notice 08-4 and 11-6 for additional information regarding space heater policy.

H. Mobile Home Systems

There are many characteristics that mobile home heating systems and those generally installed in site-built structures have in common. The general test procedures for gas or oil should be followed as described above. There are some differences that need recognition for proper testing and operation. Final combustion testing will be conducted at project completion to ensure compliance with the above specifications.

1. General Characteristics

- a. Mobile home combustion systems have been sealed combustion systems since the early 1970s, in that the air for combustion comes from outside the conditioned space and vent gases move the combustion products to the outside air. These systems do not have draft diverters or barometric draft controls. Many of these mobile home systems have concentric venting flues with combustion air entering the system through the outer wall channel and the vent gas exiting through the inner passage. Generally, these are metal flue pipes. If the mobile home heating system is sealed combustion, even if the flue pipe is metal, a worst-case spillage test is not required. Combustion analysis may be completed at the termination. If a hole is drilled in a concentric flue, care must be taken to ensure both drill holes are sealed following the test of the combustion system.
- b. Gas furnaces are either the older atmospheric sealed combustion type or the newer fan-assisted mid-efficiency models; however, some older less-efficient models had draft fans too.
- c. The majority of mobile home systems will be down flow furnaces, designed specifically for mobile homes.



- d. Gas-fired systems for mobile homes generally come with kits allowing conversion between natural gas and propane. The weatherization auditor should be alert to the possibility of the wrong orifice installed in the system.
- e. Return air is generally admitted to the furnace through a large opening in the furnace rather than through return ducts.

2. System Repair or Replacement

- a. Mobile home furnaces must be replaced with furnaces designed and listed for use in a mobile home and must be a sealed combustion, direct vent appliance with an AFUE of 90 percent or higher.
- b. Mobile home furnaces may be replaced when any of the following is observed:
 - (1) The furnace has a cracked heat exchanger. There are some models that will allow replacement of the heat exchanger. The replacement may be considered when determined by the agency to be unsafe or cost-effective.
 - (2) Repair and retrofit exceed 2/3 the cost of the replacement.
 - (3) The furnace is not operating and not repairable.
- c. The following additional items should be considered regarding replacement:
 - (1) Follow manufacturer's installation instructions carefully.
 - (2) Make sure the furnace base exactly matches the new furnace or allow for a new base.
 - (3) The furnace base should be attached firmly to the duct and all seams sealed between the base and the duct with mastic and fabric tape before installing the furnace.
 - (4) Provide any additional support underneath the furnace with additional strapping or other material that will provide the support, as necessary.
 - (5) Account for any difference in the method of supplying combustion air.
 - (6) Install a new flue that is manufactured specifically for the new furnace.
 - (7) In the event the new flue does not exactly line up, install an offset pipe provided by the manufacturer for this purpose or enlarge the opening to allow the new chimney to remain vertical.
 - (8) Properly install the vent cap.



I. Gas Ranges and Ovens

Gas range cook tops and ovens are often significant generators of CO in a kitchen. Frequent causes of CO production are from over firing, dirt buildup and foil installed around the burners. Ovens are prone to produce CO regardless of condition. The following tests and recommended actions are relevant to gas range and oven safety:

1. Natural Gas or Propane Stovetop Burner Testing:

Although not required, it is recommended to test each stovetop burner separately using a digital combustion gas analyzer by holding the probe about 8 inches above the flame for 2 minutes. Specify a clean and tune if the flame has any discoloration, flame impingement, or an irregular pattern or if burners are visibly dirty, corroded, or bent. Clean and adjust burners producing more than 25 ppm. Burners often have an adjustable gas control or orifice.

2. Natural Gas or Propane Oven Testing Instructions and Action Levels:

- a. Remove any items/foil in or on the oven
- b. Make sure self-cleaning features are not activated and set the oven to the highest setting.
- c. Test the oven for CO in the oven vent, before dilution air.
- d. After 5 minutes of operation, check for steady state. Record the steady state CO reading and the ambient air CO level. A clean and tune will be conducted if CO in the flue gas in the oven vent exceeds 225 ppm (as measured, not air free), at steady state.
 - (1) Sub-grantees may defer a home when an oven exceeds these CO limits until the client corrects the issues.
 - (2) If a sub-grantee does complete a clean and tune and the oven still exceeds the CO limits, an exhaust hood venting to the exterior of the home must be present or installed prior to completion of the home.
- e. Replacement of gas ovens is not an allowable weatherization expense.

J. Dryers

1 General Requirements

Gas dryers are generally not significant producers of CO when the burner is firing. No specific tests are required. The Weatherization auditor may conduct any appropriate tests that could remedy a safety concern.

2. Dryer Venting Requirements

- a. All dryer vents must be vented directly to the exterior of the building shell, which does not include unconditioned spaces such as attics and crawl spaces that are ventilated with the outdoors.
- b. Uninsulated dryer ducts cannot pass through unconditioned spaces, such as attics and crawl spaces. If dryer ducts are installed as part of the weatherization process and are to pass through unconditioned areas, the ducts must be insulated to R-8.
- c. Dryer vents should be as short as practical and made of rigid sheet metal or semi-rigid sheet metal.
- d. Agency installed dryer vents must be rigid or semi-rigid metal. Flexible, foil or plastic venting material will not be used.
- e. Dryer ducts exceeding 35' in duct equivalent length will have a dryer booster fan installed. This maximum duct equivalent length will be reduced 5 feet for every 90° elbow and 2½ feet for every 45° elbow.
- f. Ducts will be appropriately connected and sealed.
- g. Dryer vent pipe should not be installed with sheet metal screws or other intrusive fasteners that will collect lint and block the vent gases.
- h. A termination fitting manufactured for use with dryers will be installed. A backdraft damper will be included with the termination fitting.

K. Water Heaters

1. General Requirements

In addition to the general gas combustion requirements described above, water heaters must meet the following specifications:

- a. Inspect the existing water heater for health and safety hazards. A water heater lacking a pilot access door or a pressure and temperature relief discharge pipe may be considered a health and safety issue. A water heater lacking a pressure or temperature relief valve shall be considered a health and safety issue. Water heaters shall be inspected for adequate combustion air and a safe and proper flue gas venting system (refer to the National Fuel Gas Code – NFPA 54).
- b. Documentation stating reasoning for the repair or replacement shall be located within the client file.



2. Water Heater Repairs

Water heaters may be repaired as a health and safety measure if the water heater has high carbon monoxide, a leaking water tank creating a moisture problem, insufficient draft, pulls combustion air from a bedroom or bathroom, is working but unsafe or on a case-by-case basis with Department approval.

3. Water Heater Replacement

- a. Replacement of any water heater due to the water heater not being operational is allowed. Replacement water heaters must be rated for the application and type of structure that they are being installed in.
- b. Electric water heaters may only be replaced as a health and safety measure, only if the tank of the water heater is leaking, creating a moisture problem and cannot be repaired or on a case-by-case basis with department approval.
- c. Gas water heaters may be replaced as a health and safety measure if the cost of the repairs exceeds two-thirds the cost of replacement, if the tank of the water heater is leaking, creating a moisture problem and cannot be repaired, has a draft issue or high C/O production that cannot be corrected (within reason for labor and materials), or on a case-by-case basis with Department approval.
- d. Gas water heater replacements should be either direct-vented or power-vented and ENERGY STAR qualified. Best practice for installation is to provide a dedicated electrical outlet that the vent fan of the direct-vent or power-vent water heater can be plugged into without the need of any extension cord. Case-by-case approval to replace an existing naturally drafting water heater with like-kind equipment must be submitted for prior review.
- e. A water heater installed by the sub-grantee must have a pressure and temperature relief valve installed in compliance with P2803 of the 2012 IRC and according to manufacturer specifications. A discharge pipe will be installed in accordance with P2803.6.1 of the 2012 IRC. The discharge pipe should terminate no more than 6 inches above the floor or as specified by local codes. The discharge pipe must be made of rigid metal pipe or approved high temperature plastic pipe and cannot have threads on the end of the pipe.
- f. A replaced water heater will have an emergency drain pan installed if leakage would cause damage to the home and in accordance with P2801.5 of the 2012 IRC. A drain line will be connected to tapping on pan and terminated in accordance with P2801.5.2 of the 2012 IRC.
- g. When replacing a water heater, a potable water expansion tank will be installed on the cold-water side. A direct connection with no valves between the storage tank and expansion tank will be installed in accordance with the 2012 IRC, authority-having jurisdiction, and according to manufacturer specifications.



4. Water Heater Insulation General Requirements and Temperature settings

- a. Water heaters should be insulated to at least R-11 unless the water heater label gives specific instructions not to insulate or water heater is already insulated.
- b. Water heater insulation must not obstruct draft diverter, pressure relief valve, thermostats, high limit switch, plumbing pipes or access plates.
- c. Adjust water temperature to a maximum of 120°F with clients' approval, unless the client has an older automatic dishwasher without its own water-heating booster. In this case, the maximum setting is 140°F.

5. Gas-Fired Water Heater Insulation

- a. Keep insulation at least 2 inches away from the access door to the burner.
- b. Insulation should be cut away from the water heater's gas valve and drain valve to provide ample clearance for access.
- c. Do not insulate the tops of gas fired water heaters.

6. Electric Water-Heater Insulation

- a. The installation of water heater blankets on electric water heaters may be evaluated for installation unless this will void the warranty of the water heater.
- b. With client permission, set both upper and lower thermostat to keep water at 120°F before insulating water heater.
- c. Insulation may cover the water heater's top if the insulation will not obstruct the pressure relief valve.
- d. Access holes should be cut in the insulation for the heating element thermostats, or better, thermostat location should be marked with a permanent marker to preserve the insulation's integrity until the access is needed.

7. Water Heater Blankets

- a. Water heaters should be insulated with the following materials:



- (1) Fiberglass batt insulation with a protective covering is the preferred material for the water heater blanket; however, other appropriate materials may be used if designed for such purpose or approved by the LIWAP Program Administrator.
 - (2) Water heaters should be insulated to at least R-11 with an external insulation blanket, unless the water heater label gives specific instructions not to insulate or the water heater is already insulated properly.
 - (3) A water heater blanket must be secured to the water heater with at least two (2) straps. The installed straps must be securely connected, and not excessively pressing the water heater blanket.
- b. Installation
- (1) The water heater tank must be inspected to determine the type of water heater (gas, electric, other), and whenever possible, the amount of existing insulation.
 - (2) If there are signs that the water heater is leaking, this problem must be solved before insulation is added.
 - (3) Water heaters outside the living space, including mobile home water heaters in exterior closets, must be insulated if the total existing tank insulation is less than R-11.

8. Water Heater Pipe Insulation

- a. The first 6 feet of inlet and outlet piping will be insulated in accordance with manufacturer specifications.
- b. Interior diameter of pipe sleeve must match exterior diameter of pipe and cover over all elbows, unions and other fittings to same thickness as pipe.
- c. Keep pipe insulation at least 6 inches away from draft hood and/or single wall metal flue pipe. Clearance from "B" vent should be maintained per vent manufacturer's specifications.
- d. Do not insulate pipes below the draft diverter.

L. Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps

1. Air Conditioner and Heat Pump Repair

- a. All repairs and tune-ups must be performed by a qualified technician with EPA Section 608 Technician Certification, except the cleaning of evaporative and conditioning coils when there is no potential to release refrigerant. A copy of the Section 608 Technician Certification must be kept on file by the sub-grantee and available for review, as needed.

- b. Tune ups to improve the efficiency of the central air conditioner, heat pump and room air conditioner units must have a SIR of 1.0 or greater to be considered an energy efficiency measure.
- c. An air conditioner tune up includes all of the following: replace or clean existing air filters; check and clean condensate trough and drain; clean evaporator (indoor) and condenser (outside) coils; straighten bent or flattened coil fins if necessary; ensure unobstructed air flow to the condenser coil; check for proper refrigerant charge and adjust, if necessary; remove dust and dirt from fan blades; examine and oil motor and fan bearings; inspect and/or tighten electrical connections and contacts; check for blockages or leaks in the supply and return ducts.
- d. Tune ups that do not have an SIR of 1.0 or greater and repairs will be considered a health and safety measure and may only be completed if the client has **a letter from a board certified physician, certified nurse practitioner or certified physician's assistant stating that a functioning air-conditioning unit is a medical necessity to sustain the occupant's quality of life, OR someone in the household is age 60 or older**. If the tune up does not have an SIR of 1.0 or greater and no letter is provided, the tune up is not eligible.
 - (1) The installation of a compressor/condenser unit, also known as an outside unit, for a central air conditioner or heat pump is not allowable as a repair and is considered to be a replacement.
 - (2) Repairs to room air conditioners that exceed two thirds of the estimated replacement cost may be replaced instead of repaired. These replacements of room air conditioners that do not have a SIR of 1.0 or greater are health and safety measures and may only be replaced if the client has **a letter from a board certified physician, certified nurse practitioner or certified physician's assistant stating that a functioning air-conditioning unit is a medical necessity to sustain the occupant's quality of life, OR someone in the household is age 60 or older**.

2. Air Conditioner and Heat Pump Replacement as an ECM

- a. Replacements for energy efficiency are limited to central air conditioners, heat pump units and room air conditioners (also known as a window unit).
- b. Replacements are limited to units that have a previously installed central air conditioner or room air conditioner. **Heat pumps must be evaluated to be installed in homes as an energy efficiency measure given the home has an existing electric furnace or an existing heat pump.**
 - (1) Room air conditioning units cannot be used to cost test the replacement of a central air conditioning unit and central units cannot be used to cost test the replacement of



room air conditioning units, unless approved on a case-by-case basis by the Department.

- (2) Only one room air conditioner can be replaced for each room air conditioner currently installed.
 - (3) The window encasing a replacement room air conditioner must be weatherized to prevent air infiltration and heat loss.
- c. Energy efficiency replacements must have an SIR of 1.0 or greater. The life span of the replacement is to be figured as 15 years.
 - d. The electrical wiring that is present in the home must be able to accommodate the installation of the new replacement air conditioner or heat pump. If the current wiring is inadequate, it must be upgraded to the manufacturers' specifications. All electrical system upgrades resulting from the air conditioner or heat pump replacement, must be included in the SIR of the replacement unit.
 - e. Only new Energy Star certified air conditioners and heat pumps may be installed.
 - (1) See the following links for information regarding Energy Star qualifications:
 - Room Air Conditioners:
http://www.energystar.gov/index.cfm?c=roomac.pr_crit_room_ac
 - Central Air Conditioners:
http://www.energystar.gov/index.cfm?c=airsrc_heat.pr_crit_as_heat_pumps
 - Heat Pumps:
http://www.energystar.gov/index.cfm?c=airsrc_heat.pr_crit_as_heat_pumps
 - (2) All split system central air conditioners and heat pumps that are installed or retrofit need to have an electronically commutated motor or an equivalent as the air handler motor. If a permanent-split capacitor motor is present, it must be replaced with an electronically commutated motor or equivalent. The electronically commutated motor must be included as part of the cost of the central air conditioner and/or heat pump.
 - (3) On all split system central air conditioners and heat pump replacements or installations, the A-coil and line set must be sized to match the compressor unit to reach the desired efficiency.
 - (4) EXCEPTION: Energy Star qualified central air conditioners and heat pumps are not required to be installed in mobile homes due to the lack of available equipment rated for installation in mobile homes. As more equipment becomes available, this exception will be re-examined.

- f. Replacements for central units must be properly sized using the post-weatherization characteristics of the home based upon HVAC sizing calculations such as Manual J or approved computerized load calculations.
- g. Replacements of heat pumps and central air conditioners shall be performed by a qualified technician with EPA Section 608 Technician Certification. A copy of the Section 608 Technician Certification must be kept on file by the sub-grantee and available for review, as needed.
- h. New central forced air HVAC systems will have minimum MERV 6 filtration with no air bypass around the filters.
- i. When central air conditioner or heat pumps are replaced, all liquid refrigerant lines must be insulated to a minimum of R-4.
- j. Condensate drain lines will be run to an appropriate drain or to the exterior of the building shell.
- k. Condensate drain lines will be insulated with a minimum 1 inch of insulation with a vapor retarder when there is potential for condensation or freezing of the drain line.
- l. All central air conditioners, heat pumps and room air conditioners that have been replaced must be decommissioned according to the Clean Air Act of 1990; Section 608, as amended by Final Rule 40 CFR 82, May 14, 1993. This includes existing central and window units replaced by heat pump installation. Replaced units cannot be returned to service by sale, barter, or given away for free. Written documentation/certification that the central air conditioner, heat pump or room air conditioner unit has been properly decommissioned must be included in the Client File.

3. Air Conditioner and Heat Pump: Health and Safety Replacement or Installation

- a. Replacement of a non-functioning heat pump may be completed as a health and safety measure. Replacement of non-functioning central air conditioners and room air conditioners may be done as a health and safety measure provided that the occupant can provide; **a letter from a board-certified physician, certified nurse practitioner or certified physician's assistant stating that a functioning air-conditioning unit is a medical necessity to sustain the occupant's quality of life, OR someone in the household is age 60 or older.** If a home has one or more working central air conditioner, room air conditioner or heat pump unit, replacement or repair as a health and safety measure cannot be performed.
 - (1) Replacement of central air conditioners and heat pumps, for health and safety, are limited to units that have an existing central air conditioner or heat pump. If the replacement or installation of an air conditioner is necessary as a health and safety measure, the sub-grantee may elect to install a single Energy Star certified room air



conditioner in a home in lieu of replacing an existing central air conditioner or heat pump.

(2) Installation of a single Energy Star certified room air conditioner may be done as a Health and Safety measure in any home that does not have an existing or working room air conditioner, central air conditioner or heat pump unit. Installation of a central air system that is compatible with an existing ducted HVAC system may be completed as a H&S measure based on the initial auditor's recommendation, given a **letter from a board certified physician, certified nurse practitioner or certified physician's assistant stating that a functioning air-conditioning unit is a medical necessity to sustain the occupant's quality of life, OR someone in the household is age 60 or older.**

The room air conditioner must be installed in a regularly occupied space. The central air system must be evaluated to maximize efficiency and meet the Energy Star requirements for ECM replacement.

- b. All health and safety replacements must abide by the guidelines outlined in Section III, Subsection L: Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps.
- c. All documentation pertaining to the health and safety replacement or installation (i.e. Dr. Letter, etc.) must be included in the Client File.

**THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



Section IV: Shell & Duct Air Leakage Diagnostics

A. Blower Door Testing & Diagnostics

The blower door is highly valued as a weatherization tool as it is used to determine the pre-and post-weatherization dwelling leakage rates. The pre-test will aid the auditor in determining the air sealing work scope with the post-test providing an accurate idea of the effectiveness of the air sealing efforts and to assure the building tightness is satisfactory. In addition, the blower door is used for zone pressure testing and duct leakage testing to aid building diagnostics.

In order to obtain consistent test results, it is important the blower door is setup and used properly at each weatherization job. The depressurization blower door test is preferred by Missouri's Weatherization Assistance Program and it is the standard test used in the low-income weatherization program across the U.S. However, the pressurization test is an acceptable alternative when conditions warrant its use.

Blower door tests are required at the initial audit and final inspection. Exceptions to this requirement are only for friable asbestos and vermiculite and must be thoroughly documented in the client file. If it is determined that vermiculite is present in a dwelling, a depressurization blower door test must not be performed; however a pressurization blower door test may be performed. If a depressurization blower test is not performed, it is recommended to use two times the living space square footage of the home for the estimated blower door test to be entered into the computerized audit. Therefore, if a home is 1,200 square feet, the estimated blower door would be 2400 CFM₅₀.

Homes where a blower door test cannot be performed during the final inspection due to health and safety concerns, must have zero (0) entered as the Final Inspection CFM₅₀ of the home. This must be entered on the QCI form, the Diagnostic Field Form, the ASHRAE 62.2 form, and reported in MOWAP.

1. Preparation for Blower Door Test

The blower door testing procedures below assumes the use of The Energy Conservatory (TEC) Minneapolis Blower Door, Model 3, with the TEC digital manometer, Model DG-700. The Minneapolis Blower Door Operation Manual should be referenced for additional instructions (https://energyconservatory.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/07/blower_door_applications_guide_-_beyond_single_family_residential_ver_1-0_0.pdf) on how to prepare for and conduct a blower door test, or refer to the Weatherization Field Guide Chapter 12: Air Leakage Diagnostics for more information.

- a. Subgrantees should inspect all blower door equipment and maintain accurate calibration of blower doors and related equipment. This includes:
 - (1) Blower door fan.

- (a) There should be no physical damage to the fan or flow rings.
 - (b) The flow sensor on the Minneapolis Blower Door, Model 3, is the white ring that is permanently attached to the end of the motor opposite the fan blade. The ring is perhaps the most critical part of the Blower Door fan. Make sure the sensor is in its proper position, not damaged, that the connected hose is in good condition, and that the four holes in the sensor are not obstructed or blocked.
 - (c) If there is a problem with the fan or the flow sensor, contact the manufacturer before further use.
- (2) Digital pressure gauges should be calibrated annually by the manufacturer.
- (3) Hoses should be checked for breaks, cracks or other imperfections that may affect test results.
- (4) The blower door panel and frame should be checked to ensure that the condition will not affect test results.
- Note:** For detailed maintenance recommendations for equipment manufactured by The Energy Conservatory, go to <https://energyconservatory.com/support/> and download Maintenance Tips.
- b. Deactivate all vented combustion-type appliances before depressurizing the structure by turning the thermostat down, the appliances to pilot or the appliance off.
 - c. Prevent the ashes of wood/coal burning units from entering the living space by closing/sealing doors and dampers or by cleaning out or covering the ashes.
 - d. Inspect the house for loose or missing hatchways, paneling, ceiling tiles or glass panes. Secure any items that may become dislocated during the test and seal any missing hatchways.
 - e. Close all primary windows, self-storing storm windows (if possible), sky lights and exterior doors and latch them, as they normally would be found closed during the winter.
 - f. Open all livable areas to the interior of the structure, even if the occupants close them off during the winter.
 - g. Open the basement doors during test if the basement is within the thermal boundary.
 - h. The basement **may** be considered out of the thermal boundary if any of the following conditions are present:
 - (1) Insulation has been installed in the basement ceiling.



- (2) The garage is in the basement and the garage is not separated from the basement by a wall.
 - (3) The basement has an earthen floor that cannot be covered in its entirety with a 6 mil polyethylene moisture barrier.
 - (4) It is determined by the auditor that due to on-site conditions the basement should be considered outside of the thermal boundary. Documentation must be provided in the client file on why the basement should be considered outside the thermal boundary.
- i. Set up the blower door unit in a favorable location in an area free from obstructions and wind interference.
- 2. Blower Door Depressurization Test (preferred)**
- a. Set the blower door up in an exterior door with the least number of obstacles within 3 feet of the blower door fan. If the doorway leads to an enclosed area, make sure the space is open to the outdoors. Do not set up in a door facing the wind if an acceptable alternative exists.
 - b. Install the frame and panel securely into the doorframe, making sure that there are no gaps between any of the components or between the components and the doorframe.
 - c. Set the fan into the panel/frame assembly, making sure that the panel opening fits snugly around the fan. Install the fan so that the flow ring assembly (or low flow plate) is facing toward the inside of the house. Set up the fan in a level or nearly level position.
 - d. Make sure the variable speed control is in the off position. Plug the fan electric cord into a safe and fully functional electrical outlet.
 - e. Insert the tube from the house pressure gauge into the hole in the door panel. Make sure that the end of the hose is not in front of the fan outlet or positioned so that it is exposed to windy conditions. Ensure that the fabric cover or all the rings and the center plug are on the fan.
 - f. Set the manometer to read PR/FL@50.
 - g. Measure the baseline building pressure. This reading is usually a result of stack pressure.
 - h. Perform a one-point test by depressurizing to -50 Pascal house pressure or the highest house pressure if unable to reach -50 Pascal. If wind seems to be affecting test results, take several one-point tests and average the results.
 - i. Record the CFM₅₀ of the dwelling from the digital monometer.



Note: A depressurization blower door test cannot be performed at a home that has friable asbestos or vermiculite insulation, unless a certified AHERA tester has confirmed the material does not contain greater than one percent asbestos.

3. Blower Door Pressurization Test

If a pressurization blower door test is to be performed at a home, reference the manufacturer's equipment manual on proper pressurization blower door test procedures for the equipment to be used.

B. Blower Door Guided Air Sealing

When performing air sealing, the department highly recommends using blower door guided air sealing.

1. Pre-Guided and Guided Air Sealing

Air sealing work is best performed with the use of the blower door to focus the work in the most cost-effective areas. Agency crews and contractors are expected to make use of the blower door as a valuable tool and shall make every reasonable effort to incorporate blower door guided air sealing strategies into their weatherization services.

Air sealing work on dwellings consists of the following categories:

- a. *Pre-guided air sealing.* Examples include replacing window glass where glass is missing and sealing gross holes in the building envelope. There is little question that sealing or repairing these gross holes in the dwelling envelope will be cost-effective.
 - (1) Prior to any work done on the dwelling, an “as-is” blower door test should be performed as a means of finding these gross holes. This test will indicate whether pre-guideline air sealing is required in order to perform a more representative blower door test.
- b. *Guided air sealing.* This is air sealing completed with the guidance of the Air Sealing Cost-Effective Guidelines (ASG). The ASG must be used on all blower door guided air sealing. As with other measures, air-sealing work is cost-effective only up to a point. Once that point is reached, air-sealing work on a dwelling should cease. Agencies are expected to use their experience and expertise to control the air sealing costs and assure the CFM₅₀ reduction is cost-effective.
- c. *Estimating leakage areas.* There are several ways to convert blower door CFM₅₀ measurements into square inches of total leakage area. The simplest way to convert CFM₅₀ into an approximate leakage area (ALA) is to divide CFM₅₀ by 10. The ALA can help you visualize the square inches of openings you are looking for in a home or section of a home. The formula is **ALA = CFM₅₀ ÷ 10.**



C. Air Sealing Cost-Effective Guidelines (ASG)

This following ASG should be used to guide the level of air sealing and serve to aid in the estimation of cost-effective air sealing. The value of the air sealing activity is relevant to the cost of obtaining the CFM₅₀ reduction in relation to the cost of heating/cooling fuel. The primary focus of the Missouri Weatherization Program is on air sealing to reduce heating costs. Higher or lower fuel costs will alter the outcome of the Savings to Investment Ratio (SIR) of the air sealing work. Agencies desiring to obtain more accuracy in their air sealing work are recommended to purchase the Techtite Software program distributed by The Energy Conservatory.

1. Procedure

Air sealing should prioritize the largest leakage paths first. These largest leaks include replacing window glass where glass is missing and sealing gross holes in the building envelope.

- a. Upon sealing the largest leakage paths, bypasses in the attic followed by bypasses in the crawl space and the basement should be air sealed.
- b. All supply and return air ductwork outside of the thermal boundary shall be sealed.
- c. Minor air sealing, such as caulk and weather stripping, should be kept to a minimum and performed only after all major leakage paths, attic bypasses, crawl space/basement bypasses and ductwork sealing is completed.
- d. When the strategy for air sealing costs more than the amount necessary to meet the desired SIR, the air sealing should stop unless there are documented reasons to continue, such as health and safety issues or potential for damage to the structure.

D. Target Infiltration Reduction

Target infiltration reduction is the estimated infiltration reduction that will occur at the home. The target infiltration reduction is used in calculating a SIR for infiltration reduction within the computerized audit and estimating the necessary ventilation requirements to comply with ASHRAE 62.2 Standards after the initial audit.

When determining the target infiltration reduction for a home, a realistic level of infiltration reduction must be used. The target infiltration reduction level must be an obtainable reduction based upon the conditions at the home and the infiltration reduction having an SIR of 1.0 or greater. Consideration should also be given to how the target infiltration reduction will correlate with compliance with ASHRAE 62.2.



E. Air Handler Pressure Testing

1. Air Handler Dominant Duct Leakage Testing

- a. This test procedure is performed only in dwellings with air handlers and ductwork located outside of the thermal boundary. The purpose of the test is to determine if supply or return duct leakage to the outside is predominate in the home. This test does not quantify the amount of leakage.
- b. The test procedure is as follows:
 - (1) All exterior doors and windows must be closed and all interior doors open.
 - (2) Run a pressure hose from the main body of the house to the outdoors and connect the pressure hose to the input tap on the manometer. Record any pressure difference between the main body of the dwelling and the outdoors. This is the reference baseline pressure.
 - (3) Turn the air handler on at the home.
 - (a) With the air handler on, if the home becomes more **negative** than the baseline, the predominant duct leakage is in supply duct leaking to the outside.
 - (b) With the air handler on, if the home becomes more **positive** than the baseline, the predominant duct leakage is in the return duct leaking to the outside.
 - (c) With the air handler on, if the home **does not change** from the baseline pressure, then the return and supply leakage are equal.

2. Air Handler Pressure Balance Testing

- a. This test procedure is performed only in dwellings with air handlers. Room-to-room pressure(s) should be measured in all rooms with forced air heating return or supply ducts and operable doors. The procedure indicates the magnitude of:
 - (1) Imbalances of air distribution resulting from closed interior doors. These closed doors can act as dampers to the free flow of air within the conditioned space of the dwelling.
 - (2) Imbalances of air distribution resulting from airflow differences between the supply side and return side of the ductwork, for example, a restricted return trunk.
- b. The test procedure is as follows:
 - (1) Set house up in winter operating mode and turn the air handler on.



- (2) Make sure that registers and grilles are not blocked, even though they appear open, and all ducts connected.
- (3) Use a manometer to measure the pressure difference across all interior doors. Pressure test and record the measurements for all rooms with reference to the main body of the house.
- (4) Provide pressure relief to any room with readings greater than 3 Pascal by opening the door slightly while measuring the pressure difference across the door. Open the door until the pressure difference is less than 3 Pascal and measure the square inches of opening that the door is providing.
 - This is the number of square inches to undercut the door, or
 - The size of an installed direct grille, offset grilles or jump duct to be installed to properly relieve the pressure imbalance caused by the distribution system when the door is closed.
- (5) Turn off air handler and return house to the condition it was in before testing began.

F. Duct Leakage Testing

1. General Information

Duct leakage can detect many problems in a dwelling, ranging from wasted energy, thermal discomfort, substandard indoor air quality and CAZ depressurization.

Ductwork leakage can take place within the confines of the conditioned envelope of the building or to and from the outdoors. Duct leakage to or from the outdoors wastes more energy than leakage within the confines of the thermal envelope. Mobile home ducts and site built homes with ductwork in crawl spaces or attics are susceptible to leakage to and from the outdoors.

On the other hand, although duct leakage within the conditioned envelope usually does not have a significant energy impact; it might impose a hazard to occupant health by causing poor indoor air quality or back drafting of combustion appliances. These potential problems are addressed with the ASHRAE 62.2 Standards and by performing the worst-case draft test.

2. Duct Leakage Standards

a. Pressure Pan Standards

Pressure pan testing must be done at all dwellings with ducts outside the pressure boundary. This would include all mobile homes. Pressure pan testing is done to determine where ducts are leaking to the outdoors. The pressure pan must be performed while the blower door is depressurizing the home to -50 Pascal, if possible. All results of duct leakage testing needs to be recorded on the Diagnostic Field Form (Attachment 2.4).

If the ducts are perfectly sealed with no leakage to the outdoors, there will not be a measurable pressure difference (0.0 Pascal) during the pressure pan test. The higher the measured pressure reading, the more connected the duct is to the outdoors. Registers attached to stud cavities should also be tested, as these stud cavities may be connected to unconditioned spaces.

- (1) If the median pressure pan reading is 4 Pascal or more and/or if one reading is more than 8 Pascal, duct sealing is usually cost effective.
- (2) After duct sealing, no more than 3 registers should have a pressure pan reading of greater than 2 Pascal. No single register should have a pressure pan reading of greater than 4 Pascal.
- (3) The reduction you achieve depends both on the ability to find leaks and where the ducts can be accessed. The general goal is for each register to have a pressure pan reading of 1 Pascal or less.
- (4) Mobile Homes
 - (a) Visually check furnace-plenum joint, repair, and seal with mastic, if necessary.
 - (b) Visually check all boots, repair, and seal with mastic, if necessary.
 - (c) Visually check furnace-plenum joint, repair, and seal with mastic, if necessary.
- (5) Site-Built Homes, including Manufactured Housing, with ducts located in unconditioned spaces:
 - (a) Always repair disconnected ducts in all spaces.
 - (b) If possible, convert the unconditioned space where the ducts are located to a conditioned space, making sure the air and thermal barriers are installed effectively. Demonstrate the effectiveness of this weatherization work by performing a house-to-zone pressure and flow test (if possible) before and after converting the unconditioned space to a conditioned space.
 - (c) If it is not feasible to convert the unconditioned space to a conditioned space or it is determined impractical to convert to a conditioned space, repair, seal with mastic, and thermally insulate ducts to at least an R-8.
- b. The subgrantee may choose to use a duct blower to determine the duct leakage to the outdoors. Examples of these types of unconditioned spaces include crawl spaces, unconditioned basements, attics, attached or tuck-under garages, and exterior walls.



3. Pressure Pan Testing Procedures

Pressure pan testing helps find ductwork leaks or disconnections that are connected to outdoor air. Testing before and after duct sealing, will give an indication of the effectiveness of duct sealing efforts. Pressure pans do not read duct leakage directly; they infer leakage to the outdoors by reading the pressure at individual registers. The test procedure involves the following:

- a. Install the blower door for a depressurization test. Make sure the dwelling is set up for winter conditions.
- b. Open all interior doors, including the door to the basement if the basement is considered conditioned space.
- c. Make sure the furnace burner and air handler is off and will not start during the testing. Remove the furnace filter and ensure that all registers, grilles and balancing dampers are fully open.
- d. Temporarily seal outside combustion air inlets or ventilation system connections that are directly connected to the duct system. These connections will show up as large leaks if not sealed prior to testing. If supply vents or return grills are located in a garage or other unconditioned space, these vents must be permanently sealed.
- e. Open attics, crawl spaces, garages, and other unconditioned spaces to the outdoor air as much as possible, so that the spaces do not create a secondary air barrier. If the basement is being treated as an unconditioned space, open it to the outdoor air.
- f. Only one person at a time should be taking pressure pan readings. Having two registers in different parts of the duct covered by a pressure pan at the same time can affect readings.
- g. Depressurize the dwelling to -50 Pascal with the blower door.
- h. Make sure the pressure pan is properly connected to the manometer. The proper connection should be reading the space under the pressure pan with reference to the main dwelling pressure.
- i. Place the pressure pan completely over each register and grille in conditioned areas.
 - (1) If a register or grille is larger than the pressure pan, cover the oversized portion of the register or grille with tape while the reading is recorded.
 - (2) If access to a register or grille is difficult, for example at a kitchen counter kick space, cover the entire opening with tape and insert the pressure probe through the tape (near the center of the taped opening. while the reading is recorded).

- (3) When two registers or grilles are closely connected to the same duct run (for example, two registers on opposite sides of the same partition wall), seal one and use the pressure pan on the other unsealed register or grille. Once you have taken the pressure pan reading, remove the seal before proceeding to the next register.
- j. Record the pressure pan readings before and after duct sealing activities to get an idea of sealing effectiveness. It will sometimes be useful to record readings during duct sealing.
 - (1) If an unconditioned space is not well connected to the outdoors (e.g. unvented crawl spaces or unvented attics) or has very large connections to the house, then the unconditioned space will be at a pressure between the outside and inside house pressure during the blower door test. In this case, the pressure pan reading will show an artificially low number. To correct this misleading number:
 - (a) With the dwelling at -50 Pascal, measure the pressure difference between the main dwelling and the unconditioned space in question. (For example, the house to zone pressure is 10 Pascal and the pressure pan reading is 2.0 Pascal).
 - (b) Multiply the pressure pan reading by the multiplier in Table IV-1 to get the corrected and true reading. (For example, multiply the pressure pan reading of 2.0 Pascal by the multiplier of "5", resulting in a pressure pan reading of 10 Pascal).

Table IV-1. Pressure Pan Multipliers

	House/Zone Pressure									
	50	45	40	35	30	25	20	15	10	5
Pressure	1	1.1	1.25	1.42	1.66	2.0	2.5	3.5	5.0	10.0

- k. If you are testing a house with a very leaky building shell, and are not able to create a 50 Pa pressure difference with the blower door, perform your pressure pan tests with the house at the highest achievable pressure. In this case you will need to interpret your pressure pan readings carefully. Compare the measured pressure pan reading with the maximum possible reading. Record the pre- and post-weatherization readings on the Diagnostics Field Form (Attachment 2.4).

4. Duct Blower Testing for Leakage to Outdoors

This recommended duct blower test requires measurement of duct air leakage to the outdoors, not total duct leakage (to outdoors and indoors).

During this test procedure, a blower door fan is used to pressurize the building to the test pressure, while the duct blower system is used to pressurize the duct system to the same pressure as the building. Because the duct system and the inside of the dwelling will be at the same pressure, there will be no leakage between the ducts and the dwelling during the test.

The blower door fan should be set up to blow air into the building for pressurization. Airflow through the blower door does not need to be measured during this test. The blower



door fan can either be set up in the pressurization test mode, or it can be set up in the standard depressurization test mode, with the fan direction switch reversed to blow air into the dwelling. For residential duct systems, 25 Pascal is generally recommended as the test pressure. This pressure has been adopted by the majority of residential duct testing programs in the U.S. because 25 Pascal represents a typical operating pressure seen in many residential systems.

For complete instructions on how to test for duct leakage to outdoors, refer to your Minneapolis Blower Door Operation Manual (<http://energyconservatory.com/wp-content/uploads/2017/08/Blower-Door-Manual.pdf>) or refer to the Weatherization Field Guide Chapter 4, Diagnosing Shell and Duct Air Leakage for more information.

G. Pressure Testing Air Barriers

1. General Information

Leaks in air barriers can cause energy loss and moisture problems in many homes. You can test air barriers for leakiness during blower-door testing. Air-barrier pressure testing uses a manometer to measure pressure differences between zones in order to estimate air leakage between zones.

Specifically air-barrier leak testing can help:

- a. Evaluate the air tightness of portions of a building's air barrier, especially floors, ceilings and attached garage walls.
- b. Decide which of two possible air barriers to air seal, for example, the floor versus foundation walls.
- c. Estimate the approximate leakage area (ALA) of air leaks through a particular air barrier, for the purpose of estimating the materials and labor necessary to seal the leaks.
- d. Determine whether building cavities like floor cavities, porch roofs and overhangs are conduits for air leakage.
- e. Determine whether building cavities, intermediate zones and ducts are connected by air leaks.

Air-barrier leak-testing provides a range of information from simple clues about which parts of a building are leakiest to specific estimates of the airflow and hole size through a particular air barrier like a ceiling.

2. Primary versus Secondary Air Barriers

Intermediate zones are unconditioned spaces, sheltered within the exterior shell of the house. Intermediate zones include: unconditioned basements, crawl spaces, attics, enclosed porches, and attached garages. Some intermediate zones can be included inside the home's primary air barrier or outside it. Intermediate zones have two potential air barriers: one between the zone and house and one between the zone and outdoors. For example, an attic or roof space has two air barriers: the ceiling and roof.

The primary air barrier should be adjacent to the insulation to ensure the insulation's effectiveness, so testing is important to verify that insulation and primary air barrier are together. The most airtight of these two air barriers is the primary air barrier and the least airtight is the secondary air barrier. Sometimes we are surprised during testing to find that our assumed primary air barrier is actually secondary, and the secondary air barrier is actually primary. The air barrier should be a material that is continuous, sealed at seams, and is itself relatively impermeable to airflow.

You can find valuable information about the relative leakiness of rooms or sections of the home with closable interior doors during a blower-door test. Listed below are 5 simple methods:

- a. Feeling zone air leakage: Close an interior door partially so that there is a one-inch gap between the door and doorjamb. Feel the airflow along the length of that crack, and compare that airflow intensity with airflow from other rooms, using the same technique. Discovering that there is a lot of leakage coming from one zone and only a little coming from another is this test's limitation.
- b. Difference in CFM₅₀: Check the difference in CFM₅₀ when an interior door is closed versus when it is open. You will probably have to adjust the blower door after opening or closing the interior door to restore 50 Pascal house pressure. This technique works well for basements, attached garages, hallways in multi-family buildings, crawl spaces with interior access hatches, and other zones that may contain significant air leaks.
- c. Zone pressure difference: Check the pressure difference between a closed room or zone and the main body of a home. Larger pressures indicate larger potential air leakage within the closed room or zone or a tight air barrier between the zone and main body.
- d. Observing the ceiling/attic floor: Pressurize the home to 50 Pascal and observe the top-floor ceiling from the attic with a good flashlight. Air leaks will show in movement of loose fill insulation, blowing dust, moving cobwebs, etc.
- e. Observing smoke movement: Pressurize the home to 50 Pascal and observe the movement of smoke through the house and out of its air leaks.

All of these tests are approximate. Feeling airflow with your hand may be inaccurate, but this simple technique may point out many air leaks that could have remained hidden without it.



Air leakage, restricted by closing a door, may have almost equal alternative paths, rendering tests b and c inaccurate. However, closing doors to leakier rooms will usually produce a greater reduction in CFM₅₀ than closing doors to tighter ones. Leakier rooms will usually have greater pressure differences with the main zone than tighter rooms. Only practice and experience can guide your decisions about the applicability and usefulness of these tests.

3. Simple Attic Leak Testing

- a. Air-sealing crews commonly use simple diagnostic techniques like the attic-pressure procedure described below. This procedure assumes that the roof is well vented. There are many variations of this test used to evaluate other air barriers in other intermediate zones.
 - (1) Depressurize house to -50 Pascal with a blower door.
 - (2) Find an existing hole or drill a hole through the ceiling between the conditioned space indoors and the attic.
 - (3) Setup the manometer as follows:
 - (a) Connect the input port to a hose connected into the attic.
 - (b) Leave the reference port open to the indoors.
 - (4) Read the pressure given by the manometer. This is the house-to attic pressure, which will be close to -50 Pascal if the ceiling is airtight and the roof well vented.
 - (5) If the reading is significantly different from -50 Pascal, find the air barrier's largest leaks and seal them.
 - (6) Repeat steps 1 through 5, performing more air-sealing as necessary, until the pressure is as close to -50 Pascal as possible.

4. Zonal Pressure Testing

The digital manometer, used for blower door testing and worst-case depressurization testing, can also measure pressures between intermediate zones, indoors, and outdoors during blower-door tests.

When the blower door depressurizes the house to -50 Pascal, the home's intermediate zones will also be depressurized between 0 and -50 Pascal. The amount of depressurization depends on the relative leakiness of the zone's two air barriers. For example, in an attic with a very well ventilated roof and a fairly airtight ceiling, the attic will not be depressurized much by a blower-door test. The leakier the ceiling and the tighter the roof, the more an attic will be depressurized. This holds true for other intermediate zones like crawl spaces, attached garages and unconditioned basements.



For additional reference on how to perform zonal pressure testing, refer to the Missouri Weatherization Field Guide, Section 12: Air Leakage Diagnostics.

- a. Zonal pressure testing is required to be performed at homes at the following locations:
 - (1) Between the house and all separate unconditioned attic spaces. House to attic space zonal pressure testing is not required in mobile homes.
 - (2) Between the house and all separate unconditioned basements and/or crawlspaces. House to belly space zonal pressure testing is not required in mobile homes.
 - (3) Between the house and any and all attached garages.
- b. Use the following test procedures for measuring zone pressures in attics, crawl spaces, building cavities, and attached or tuck under garages.
 - (1) Set-up blower door for house air-leakage test.
 - (2) Ensure that the hose to the outside will not be affected by the blower door airflow.
 - (3) Close any openings (door, access hatch) between the intermediate zone and conditioned space, taking care not to pinch hose if it goes through the door or hatchway.
 - (4) Depressurize house to -50 Pascal. If the house cannot be depressurized to -50 Pa, depressurize to highest multiple of 5 and use blower door conversion table.
 - (5) Connect hose from zone to input tap on manometer.
 - (6) Record pressure of zone with reference to the inside.
 - (a) Readings of 25-to-50 Pascal house-to-attic pressure mean that the ceiling is tighter than the roof.
 - (b) Readings of 0-to-25 Pascal house-to-attic pressure mean that the roof is tighter than the ceiling.
 - (c) Readings around 25 Pascal house-to-attic pressure indicate that the roof and ceiling are equally airtight or leaky.

5. Interpreting Zone Pressure

Pressure readings between the zone and outside indicate whether the air barrier is aligned with the insulation. In all cases, both the air barrier and insulation should be in the same

building section. Pressure readings also give clues about the amount of air-sealing work required.

House to zone readings of -25 to -50 Pascal indicate that the air barrier between the living space and zone is tighter than the barrier between the zone and outside (for example, the ceiling is tighter than the roof in an unfinished attic). This is good in that the primary air barrier is adjacent to the insulation. However, the air barrier (ceiling) can be made tighter if the pressure reading is less than -45 Pascal.

House to zone readings of 0 Pascal to -25 Pascal indicate that the air barrier between the zone and outside is tighter than the air barrier between the living space and zone. For example, the crawl-space foundation walls are tighter than the floor between crawl space and conditioned area. If the crawl space foundation walls are the thermal boundary, holes in the foundation wall should be sealed until the pressure difference between the crawl space and inside is as close to 0 Pascal as can be achieved. This will align the pressure boundary with the thermal boundary.

If the floor above the crawl space is the thermal boundary, the air barrier (foundation walls) and the insulation (floor above the crawl space) are misaligned. A decision of where to locate the thermal boundary must be made, followed by appropriate air sealing and insulation work.

Zone-to-inside readings around -25 Pascal indicate that the air barrier between the zone and conditioned space and the air barrier between the zone and outside are equally leaky. If there is currently no insulation, decide where the thermal boundary should be and perform appropriate air sealing and insulation work accordingly.

Generally, the pressure and thermal boundary (air barrier and insulation) should be between the conditioned space and attic.

The pressure/thermal boundary can be either the foundation walls or floor above a crawl space.

The thermal boundary must always be between the conditioned space and tuck-under or attached garage, to separate the living spaces from this unconditioned and often polluted zone.

Building cavities like wall cavities, floor cavities between stories, and soffits in kitchens and bathrooms can also be tested as described above to determine their connection to the outdoors.



**THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**

Section V: Air Sealing

A. Air Sealing Requirements

Refer to Section IV – Shell and Duct Air Leakage Diagnostics for guidance on cost-effective air sealing.

Before air leakage reduction measures are installed, the building envelope must be defined and existing health and safety problems must be corrected.

Infrared scanning should be used in conjunction with a blower door as a tool to identify areas of excessive air leakage. Subgrantees are advised to use infrared scanning whenever the equipment is available and the use is practical.

1. Air Sealing Guidelines

- a. The approach to air sealing should be to seal high (attic) spaces first, low (crawl or unconditioned basement) spaces second and the middle spaces around windows, doors and other penetrations last as determined cost-effective.
- b. Before attic insulation is installed, all obvious leaks must be sealed. These leaks might include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Open top plates (usually in balloon-frame dwellings).
 - (2) Chases around masonry and metal chimneys.
 - (3) Missing or misaligned attic doors or hatches.
 - (4) Chases around plumbing stacks.
- c. Additional leaks may include but are not limited to:
 - (1) Missing window sashes or lights.
 - (2) Installation of sash locks on double- and single-hung windows.
 - (3) Doors that are misaligned in their frames.
 - (4) Missing drywall or other interior finish materials.
- (5) Other obvious holes or leaks in the dwelling envelope that:
 - (a) Are cost-effective to seal,

- (b) Prevent the structure from damage, or
- (c) Are necessary for the proper installation of insulation.
- d. Backing or infill should be used to minimize hole size to ensure successful use of sealants. The infill or backing will not bend, sag, or move once installed in order to ensure that sealant does not fall out.
- e. Sealants selected should be compatible with their intended surfaces and allow for differential expansion and contraction between dissimilar materials. Sealants will be continuous and meet fire barrier specifications, according to authority having jurisdiction.
- f. Whenever it is cost-effective, the installation of spray polyurethane foam (SPF) is recommended where it can achieve both insulation and air sealing value. The cost for applying SPF can be split between both infiltration reduction and insulating of an area such as a band sill or ductwork. The cost of applying foam may be split between the two measures to have a better possibility that they both have a SIR of 1.0 or greater. Use EPA recommendations (available online at <https://www.epa.gov/stationary-sources-air-pollution/national-emission-standards-hazardous-air-pollutants-flexible-0>) when working within the conditioned space or when SPF fumes become evident within the conditioned space.
- g. Whenever SPF is not practical or cost-effective, the installation of dense pack cellulose insulation in sidewalls, cathedral ceilings, convective bypass areas, open top plates, drop ceilings and other air leakage locations is preferred over the use of air sealing techniques using air barrier materials for achieving reductions in air leakage.
- h. Documentation of materials, labor and CFM₅₀ reductions must be retained in the client file.

2. Penetrations and Holes

- a. All penetrations through the exterior sidewalls of a unit that are not sealed must be sealed from the interior with the exception of:
 - (1) Foundations, which may be sealed from either interior or exterior.
 - (2) Any hole or penetration requiring sealing to keep out rain or snow.
- b. Openings in recessed light fixtures must not be sealed unless the fixture is rated as an “IC” fixture.
- c. A fire-rated material, such as at least 26 gauge, galvanized tin, must be used to seal gaps around heat sources such as masonry or metal chimneys. This fire-rated material must be sealed with high temperature caulking to the chimney and to surrounding framing and



finish materials. Only non-combustible sealant will be used in contact with chimneys, vents, and flues.

- (1) Un-faced fiberglass insulation with an ASTM rating as a non-combustible material of at least 3 ½ inches in thickness, or Rockwool© mineral wool insulation may be used to wrap a masonry chimney above this fire-rated material. This fiberglass/mineral wool serves as a fire shield for cellulose installed against the chimney.
- (2) If an existing chimney or flue has been previously treated incorrectly, attempts should be made to comply with these standards. If it is not reasonable to bring a chimney up to these standards, document this fact in the client file and include photographs.

3. Fireplace Plugs and Equipment Covers

- a. Removable fireplace "plugs" should be installed in a manner that prohibits the use of the fireplace unless the "plug" is removed.
- b. When a fireplace "plug" is installed or the chimney is sealed, the subgrantee must provide a tag on or in the fireplace denoting that the fireplace flue is blocked and that the fireplace cannot be used until the "plug" is removed.
- c. Covers for evaporative coolers, whole house fans and window air conditioners should be easy to remove and reinstall.

B. Ducted Distribution Requirements

1. Ductwork Inspection, Cleaning, and Sealing

- a. Ductwork must be tested and sealed according to Section IV – Shell and Duct Leakage Diagnostics.
- b. If asbestos tape or insulation is present, it will not be disturbed except for encapsulation or removal by an AHERA asbestos control professional. Department approval must be granted in writing prior to any removal. For additional information regarding asbestos, refer to Section II, Subsection B, Topic 10, Subtopic e: Asbestos Procedures.
- c. Supply and return ductwork must be cleaned as necessary to remove large objects and debris, which may impede airflow through the heating system.
- d. Uncover any blocked registers or grilles. Explain to the client the importance of maintaining unrestricted airflow. Registers or grills that have been blocked reduce the efficiency of the heating or cooling unit.
- e. As necessary, delivery and return air grilles and registers may be removed and cleaned to remove excessive dirt and debris, which may impede airflow.

- f. Remove or permanently seal off ducts, registers and grilles located in unconditioned spaces including attached garages.
- g. Ductwork outside the thermal envelope of the dwelling must be connected and sealed.
- h. All accessible return air ductwork within a combustion appliance zone (CAZ), except gravity systems, must be sealed enough to eliminate the potential for back drafting.
- i. Ducts and registers into non-living areas of the structure may be sealed off with owner permission.
- j. Existing crawl-space plenums should be abandoned and replaced with a sealed duct system.
- k. Ductwork sealing shall be done with mastic, fiberglass mesh tape, sheet metal or SPF. Existing duct tape must be removed before installing duct mastic or other approved sealing materials.
 - (1) Seams, cracks, joints, holes, and penetrations less than $\frac{1}{4}$ " will be sealed using fiberglass mesh and mastic. Mastic alone will be acceptable for holes less than $\frac{1}{4}$ " that are more than 10' from air handler.
 - (2) Seams, cracks, joints, holes, and penetrations between $\frac{1}{4}$ " and $\frac{3}{4}$ " will be sealed in two stages:
 - They will be backed using temporary tape (e.g., foil tape) as a support prior to sealing
 - They will be sealed using fiberglass mesh and mastic
 - (3) Seams, cracks, joints, holes, and penetrations larger than $\frac{3}{4}$ " will be repaired using rigid duct material. Fiberglass mesh and mastic will overlap repair joint by at least 1" on all sides.
- l. If a boot is loose it shall be reattached to the sub floor with roofing nails or staples. Wood screws may also be used. Ensure that the heads of the screws do not prevent the register or grille from fitting into the boot. If gaps exist between the boot and the floor and the space below the floor is unconditioned, fill the gaps with mastic or other appropriate materials.
- m. If the furnace filter slot is not covered, a pre-manufactured or site manufactured durable filter slot cover will be installed to prevent air bypass around the filter on all new furnace installations and all existing heating systems located outside the thermal boundary.



C. Windows and Doors

Windows and doors were once thought to be a major air-leakage problem. However, it has been determined that higher priority areas exist, therefore, window and door air sealing has been de-emphasized. The application of window and door measures should be governed by cost-effectiveness as determined by the NEAT/MHEA computer audits.

Window and door energy efficiency is improved in two primary ways: increasing thermal resistance and reducing air leakage. The limiting factors to the application of these measures are money and time. In the past, window measures, especially storm windows and replacement windows, were over emphasized.

Windows and doors remain very important building elements and their repair or replacement is often essential for the survival of a building. The replacement of windows and doors are not allowable health and safety costs but may be allowed as an incidental repair if tied to a specific cost effective weatherization measure or group of measures. The repair of windows and doors to resolve bulk water intrusion that is causing visible biological growth is an allowable health and safety cost. For more information on Incidental Repairs, refer to Section XII, Subsection D: Incidental Repairs. All tasks relating to window and door repair must be accomplished using lead-safe weatherization methods, if required.

1. Primary windows

a. Window Assessment

- (1) Windows must be assessed with the computerized audit to determine the need for potential repair for air leakage reduction.
 - (2) All existing egress windows must remain operable.
 - (3) Non-operable windows may receive air leakage work based on the guidelines in Section IV and in the following air sealing priority: big holes first, then attic, then basement, then windows/doors/interior.
- b. Subgrantee installed storm windows in kitchens, baths and other high moisture areas should be operable if they provide the only source of fresh air ventilation into the space.

2. Window Air Leakage

With the exception of broken glass or missing panes, windows are rarely the major source of air leakage in a home. Window air-leakage measures are marginally cost-effective.

The measures listed below may be addressed as energy efficiency if they are found to be cost-effective through the use of the air sealing guidelines outlined in Section V.

- a. Replace missing or broken glass or glass that is cracked and noticeably separated that affects the structural integrity of the window. Use glazing points or clips and glazing compound when replacing glass in frames that require glazing compounds. Glass cracks that are not noticeably separated may remain.
- b. To prevent air leakage, condensation, and rain leakage, seal between window frame and other building materials on interior and exterior walls. Use sealants with rated adhesion and joint-movement characteristics appropriate for both the window frame and the building materials surrounding the window. Seals between the fixed components of the window (e.g., jambs, sill) will be continuous and complete while maintaining the operability of the window.
- c. Replace missing or severely deteriorated window frame components, such as, stops, jambs or sills. Wood exposed to the weather must be primed and painted. Glazing window sashes is best accomplished as part of a comprehensive window rehabilitation project. Re-glazing wood windows may not be a durable repair without scraping, priming and painting.
- d. Stops will be adjusted to eliminate visible gaps between the stops and the jamb while maintaining operability of the window.
- e. Large gaps between sash and sill and sash and stops may be weather-stripped. Meeting rails may also be weather-stripped or planed.
- f. Replace/repair missing or non-functional top and side sash locks, hinges or other hardware if such action will significantly reduce air leakage. Locks will be installed so that the rails of the upper and lower sashes are flush and in full contact.
- g. Avoid expensive or time-consuming window-repair measures implemented to solve minor comfort complaints.

3. Window Repairs

- a. When feasible, window repairs must be done, instead of replacement, whenever the total cost of the repair is less than seventy-five percent of the cost of a replacement window. If a window repair exceeds seventy-five percent of the cost of replacement, see Section V, Subsection C, Topic 4: Window Replacements.
- b. Window glazing compound shall only be replaced if the existing glazing is deteriorated to the degree that the window glass is in jeopardy of falling out of the sash.
- c. Window sashes are not required to be made operable unless stipulated by building codes.

4. Window Replacements



Window replacements are generally not cost-effective energy conservation measures and are replaced when the window is missing or damaged beyond repair. When feasible, window repairs must be done rather than replacement.

- a. A window may be replaced if the individual SIR is 1 or greater when evaluated using the approved computerized audit. The individual SIR shall include materials and labor to install the window, which should include lead safe work practices if required.
- b. An agency may replace up to 5 windows per single family home without prior approval, given that individually each window is cost effective with a SIR of one or greater. If an agency feels 6 or more windows need to be replaced, a request to replace all windows must be submitted and approved by the department on a case by case basis. For approval to replace windows in multifamily buildings (duplexes or greater) refer to Section IX, Subsection A, Topic 4.
 1. The request must include:
 - The client name,
 - Job number,
 - The total number of windows to be replaced,
 - The total cost of windows to be replaced,
 - The NEAT/MHEA Recommended Measures,
 - The NEAT/MHEA Input Report,
 - A building diagram with the windows to be replaced denoted,
 - Digital photos of each window to be replaced with specific detailed photos showing the issues of the existing windows and
 - A short narrative explaining justification why 6 or more windows need to be replaced.
 2. Upon request to replace 6 or more windows, an on-site evaluation of the windows may be required by the department.
 - c. All replacement windows installed must be double pane windows constructed of thermally broke aluminum, vinyl or other non-thermal conductive material.
 - d. Window replacements must be based on an energy-conservation decision process rather than client requests or aesthetics. Operable windows that do not operate properly or do not operate with ease, is not a justification for replacement. Broken glass can be replaced as part of the infiltration reduction measure. When evaluating windows for replacement in the computerized audit, leakiness is based primarily on the window type and the condition of the frame, sashes, and weather stripping. Once the leakiness level is determined using those factors, the level may be modified to take into account the condition of the windowpanes and the presence of a storm window based on the descriptions outlined in Attachment 3.7: Window Leakiness Guide.

- e. Twin (double) windows shall be considered as two (or more) separate windows and not as one large window.
- f. For homes older than 45 years, refer to Section XIII: Section 106 Requirements.

5. Storm Windows

- a. New storm windows must not be used to replace existing storms if the existing storms are in good condition or can be repaired at a reasonable cost. If storm windows are to be installed, select metal exterior storm windows with the following qualities:
 - Frame should have sturdy corners and not tend to rack out-of-square during transport and installation.
 - The gasket sealing the glass should surround the glass's edge and not merely wedge the glass in place against the metal frame.
 - Storm-window sashes must fit tightly in their frames.
 - The window should be sized correctly and fit well in the opening.
 - Storm-window sashes must be removable from indoors.
- b. Storm windows shall be caulked around the frame at time of installation, except for weep holes that shall not be sealed. If weep holes are not manufactured into the new storm window, weep holes shall be drilled into them.
- c. Wood storm window inserts should fit neatly within window frame with the appropriate turn buttons, latches or closing hardware.
- d. Fixed storm windows must not restrict the existing capacity and access required for emergency exits.

6. Non-Allowable Window Materials

Tinted window films, all sun shields and heat reflective materials are not allowable WAP expenses. Refer to Table XI-2 Measure selection for the WA and associated life spans for additional information.

7. Doors

Door measures are usually not cost-effective unless they have a very low cost. Doors have a small surface area and their air leakage is more of a localized comfort problem than a significant energy problem most of the time.

- a. Doors must be assessed to determine the need for repair and for air leakage reduction.



- b. All existing egress doors must remain operable.
- c. Non-operable doors may receive air leakage work based on the guidelines in Section IV and in the following air sealing priority: big holes first, then attic, then basement, then windows/doors/interior.

8. Door Air Leakage

Door weather-strip, thresholds and sweeps are marginally cost-effective. These measures may be addressed if they are found to be cost-effective using the guidelines in Section IV.

- a. Before installing weather-stripping, remove old weather-strip. Tighten door hardware and adjust stops so door closes snugly against its stops.
- b. Use a durable stop-mounted or jamb-mounted weather-strip material to weather-strip the door. New weather-strip must form a tight seal (no buckling or gaps) when installed. Door should close without rubbing or binding on the stops and jambs.
- c. Thresholds and door sweeps are installed to prevent infiltration and should not bind the door. Thresholds should be caulked at the sill and jamb junction.

9. Door Repairs

- a. When feasible, a door must be repaired rather than replaced whenever the total cost of the repair is seventy-five percent or less than the cost of the replacement door.
- b. Doors found in non-operable condition are not required to be made operable.
- c. The following door repair items may be included in infiltration reduction or, if completed to insure the effective performance of weatherization materials, may be done as an incidental repair.
 - (1) Replace missing or inoperable locksets.
 - (2) Reposition the lockset/strike plate.
 - (3) Install a modernization kit so that the door can be held in a tightly closed position.
 - (4) Reposition stops if necessary.
 - (5) Seal gaps between the stop and jamb with caulk.

10. Door Replacements



Door replacements are generally not cost-effective energy conservation measures and are replaced when the door is missing, damaged beyond repair and cost effective. When feasible, door repairs must be done rather than replacement.

- a. A door may be replaced if the individual SIR is 1.0 or greater when evaluated using the approved computerized audit. The individual SIR shall include all materials (including door hardware, door trim, thresholds, etc.) and labor to install the door.
- b. Observe the following standards when replacing exterior doors:
 - (1) Replacement doors must have a solid wood core or an exterior-grade skin with foam core. Pre-hung doors are preferred; however, door slabs may be used when it is necessary to reduce the size to fit a non-standard opening. Replacing an exterior panel door with another panel door is not allowed. Sliding glass doors may be used to replace existing sliding glass doors.
 - (2) Replacement doors may include a single insulated unit of glass; however, a door viewer is the preferred installation.
 - (3) Pre-hung replacement doors may be installed if determined to be more cost-effective than the repair of the existing door and frame or the installation of a door that is not pre-hung.
 - (4) The agency must include a finish of either paint or clear sealer on all raw wood doors installed as part of the repair measure to protect the investment. All surfaces of the door, including the edges, shall be finished with a paint or sealer after any cutting and fitting of the door. Unsealed wood doors will weather and potentially deteriorate in a short period of time.
 - (5) Replacement doors installed between a garage and the living space must be a solid wood door not less than 1 3/8 inches thick, solid or honeycomb core steel door not less than 1 3/8 inches thick or a 20-minute fire rated door.
- c. If a door is not cost effective, but the subgrantee determines the door needs to be replaced, a request for a case-by-case approval may be submitted to the department.
- d. Door replacements must be based on an energy-conservation decision process rather than client requests or aesthetics. Operable doors that do not operate properly or do not operate with ease, is not a justification for replacement. Weather stripping and door sweeps can be replaced as part of the infiltration reduction measure.
- e. For homes older than 45 years, refer to Section XIII: Section 106 Requirements.

11. Storm Doors



Replacement or repair to storm doors is not allowed with WAP funds.

**THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



Section VI: Insulation

For insulation purposes, a living space is defined as any conditioned room or area inside the building shell that is used in the day-to-day activity of the occupants. These rooms or spaces include, but may not be limited to, kitchen/dining, living rooms, bathrooms, bedrooms, hall, family room, utility room, etc.

For every type of insulation installation, including but not limited to: attic, wall, sill, floor and foundation, a dated receipt signed by the installer will be provided to the client and a copy placed in the client file. The receipt must include:

- Coverage area
- Thickness
- R-value

Additionally, any loose fill application must also include:

- Settled thickness
- Number of bags installed

A. Attic Insulation

1. General Procedures

- a. Before installing insulation, a thorough inspection of the attic area should be performed.
- b. The inspection should include the determination of the R-value and integrity of existing insulation, location of air leakage passages from the conditioned spaces to the attic, and the suitability of the structure for receiving insulation. Refer to Table VI-1, developed by the Building Performance Institute, for guidance in the evaluation of insulation.
- c. Any attic that contains vermiculite must follow the guidelines given in Section II, Subsection B, Topic 10: Hazardous Conditions and Materials.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**Table VI-1 -- Effective R-values of
Batt Insulation**

Measure d Batt Thickne ss (inches)	“Good” Effectiv e R- value (2.5 per inch)	“Fair” Effectiv e R- value (1.8 per inch)	“Poor” Effectiv e R- value (0.7 per inch)	
0	0	0	0	
1	3	2	1	
2	5	4	1.5	
3	8	5	2	
4	10	7	3	
5	13	9	3.5	
6	15	11	4	
7	18	13	5	
8	20	14	5.5	
9	23	16	6	
10	25	18	7	
11	28	20	8	
12	30	22	8.5	

- d. The inspection should determine any repair work associated with the installation of the attic insulation. Repairs should be completed before installing insulation.
- e. Any amount of drywall that is necessary to install attic insulation will generally be allowed as long as the insulation measure remains cost effective when the cost of the installed drywall is included.
 - (1) EXCEPTION: When an entire drywall surface is missing such as an entire ceiling in a room. Even if this amount of drywall could be added to the ECM such as attic or wall insulation, it is likely “beyond the scope of weatherization” and would need prior approval from the department.
 - (2) If a surface exists, such as a drop ceiling, that is not adequate to support insulation, then **any** amount of drywall may be included in the ECM as long as it is cost-effective.



2. Moisture Inspection and Repair

- a. Roof leaks and all other attic moisture problems shall be repaired prior to the installation of attic insulation or the home must be deferred.
- b. All vents from combustion appliances must be vented through the roof or sidewall.
- c. All exhaust fans in bathrooms, toilet rooms and kitchens must be exhausted to the exterior of the building.
- d. Repair any moisture problems that will degrade or diminish the effectiveness of weatherization measures.

3. Electrical Safeguards

- a. Unsafe wiring, uncovered junction boxes or other hazardous electrical situations must be corrected prior to performing any other work in the attic(s). If insulation exists, ensure that wiring is safe and meets applicable codes.
- b. All visible electrical junctions must be installed in covered junction boxes if additional insulation is installed. All electrical boxes will be flagged to be seen above the level of the insulation.
- c. Non-Insulation Contact (IC) Recessed Lights

A fire-rated *air barrier* system (i.e., equivalent to 5/8 fire code gypsum wallboard will be used to separate non- *IC* rated recessed lights from insulation, using one of the methods below:

- A fire-rated airtight closure taller than surrounding attic insulation will be placed over non- *IC* rated recessed lights. The top of the enclosure will have an R-value of 0.5 or less, and will be left free of insulation. The entire closure will maintain a 3" clearance between the closure and the fixture including wiring, box, and ballast. Caulk, mastic, or foam will be used on all edges, gaps, cracks, holes, and penetrations of the closure material.
OR
 - The non- *IC* rated light fixture will be replaced with an airtight and *IC* - rated fixture
OR
 - The fixture(s) may be replaced with surface mounted fixture and opening sealed
- d. Knob and tube wiring.
- (1) A contractor, assessor, auditor, or similar will inspect and assess the house to identify knob and tube wiring.

- (2) A non-contact testing method will be used to identify live wiring.
- (3) If live knob-and tube wiring is to remain in an attic, it will not be covered or surrounded. A dam that does not cover the top will be created to separate insulation from the wire path. Any insulation must be kept at least three inches from the wiring.
- (4) If live knob and tube wiring is to remain in a dwelling attic, walls or basement, the walls of the dwelling must not be insulated.
- (5) Live knob and tube wiring may be replaced with WAP funds in attics and walls provided that the cost of the replacement, when added to the cost of the attic and/or wall insulation, has an SIR of 1.0 or greater. Live knob and tube wiring may also be replaced as an incidental repair tied to cost effective attic or wall insulation as long as the cumulative SIR of the home remains at 1.0 or greater. Knob and tube wiring cannot be replaced as a health and safety measure.
- (6) If knob and tube wiring is replaced, new appropriate wiring will be installed by a licensed electrician in accordance with local codes. Any remaining knob and tube wiring will be rendered inoperable in accordance with local codes. If knob and tube wiring has been deactivated and the dwelling has been rewired with approved electrical cable, the attic may be insulated without special precaution.

4. Treatment of Other Hazards

- a. Use appropriate personal protective equipment and work practices in the presence of animal or insect hazards. Ensure personal safety during work.
- b. Repair any rotted, broken or damaged attic structural components. Ensure that the ceiling will safely hold the weight of the insulation. Repair or replace any weakened, damaged or missing interior ceiling surface.

5. Attic Access

- a. If attic insulation is added, access doors and pull-down stairs over living areas must be insulated with non-compressible insulation as close as possible to the same R-value as the attic. The insulation will be permanently attached and in complete contact with the air barrier. Weather-strip will be applied to prevent air leakage.
- b. When it is necessary to install an interior access in the ceiling, it must be at least 20 inches by 30 inches.
- c. A ceiling access shall have an insulation dam, made of rigid materials, that exceeds the height of the insulation to be installed. The dam must be strong enough to hold the weight of a person entering or exiting the attic.

- d. If any work is performed in the attic of a home, an attic access must be left for inspection purposes. If there are no interior accesses, at least one exterior access to each attic space shall be left for inspection purposes.
- e. If attic insulation is added, knee wall doors from the living areas to the attic must be insulated with non-compressible insulation as close as possible to the same R-value as the knee wall. The insulation will be permanently attached and in complete contact with the air barrier.
- f. When it is necessary to install an interior access in a knee wall, it must be at least the knee wall stud cavity width x 24 inches and shall be weather-stripped and insulated to the same R-value as the knee wall. A latch shall also be installed to ensure air tightness.
- g. When the attic is accessed by a stairwell and attic insulation is installed, the stairwell must be evaluated for inclusion within or exclusion from the thermal boundary in order to create a continuous thermal boundary between the attic and conditioned spaces.
 - (1) Stairwells with doors at the bottom may be brought into the thermal boundary or kept out of the thermal boundary
 - (2) Stairwells with doors at the top must be brought into the thermal boundary

6. Insulation Shielding and Blocking

- a. All electrical fixtures, excluding IC (insulation contact) rated recessed lights and covered junction boxes, shall be blocked with rigid material, to ensure a minimum insulation clearance of 3 inches and a maximum clearance of 6 inches.
- b. Insulation barriers of fire-rated material shall be used around heat-producing sources. Barriers shall be slightly higher than the finished height of the insulation. If metal is used as an insulation barrier, a 3-inch clearance must be maintained between the metal insulation barrier and the heat-producing source and no insulation shall be left within the blocked area. Blocking must be installed so that it is effective in shielding the heat source from the insulation. Metal blocking must be notched so that it does not contact electrical wiring.
- c. A fire-rated material, such as at least 26 gauge, galvanized tin, must be used to seal gaps around heat sources such as masonry or metal chimneys. This fire-rated material must be sealed with high temperature caulking to the chimney and to surrounding framing and finish materials.
 - (1) Un-faced fiberglass insulation with an ASTM rating as a non-combustible material of at least 3 ½ inches in thickness, may be used to wrap the masonry chimney above this fire-rated material. This fiberglass serves as a fire shield for cellulose installed against the masonry chimney.



- (2) If an existing chimney or flue is treated incorrectly, correct it to comply with these standards. If it is not reasonable to bring a chimney up to these standards, document this fact in the client file and include photographs.
- d. Requirements for furnaces installed in attics:
- (1) Attic furnace blocking must be installed to ensure a minimum free air clearance of 18 inches, but not more than 24 inches.
 - (2) If a working platform is present for an attic furnace, or if one is installed by the subgrantee, 30 inches of clearance adjacent to the furnace controls must be provided.
 - (3) Attic furnaces must be checked after adding attic insulation to ensure they are free of insulation and operate properly.

B. Installation Methods for Attic Insulation

1. General Procedures

- a. Locate and seal attic bypasses, chases and open-topped partition walls.
- b. Properly treat ceiling height changes and stairwells as necessary to stop leakage. Seal knee wall floor cavities. Check for completion of bypass sealing before installing any insulation.
- c. Attic insulation must be installed in such a manner that ensures complete coverage over heated areas, and is installed at an even depth except where physical constraints may exist.
- d. Insulation must be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications for coverage and R-Value.
- e. Attics must be tested using zonal pressure diagnostics. This test should be used to determine quality and completeness of air leakage and bypass sealing, prior to, and then after, installing insulation. For additional information on zonal pressure diagnostics, refer to Section IV, Subsection G, Topic 4: Zonal Pressure Testing.
- f. Cellulose insulation is the preferred choice for installation in site built homes. It should be used unless technical issues warrant other product consideration.
- g. A signed and dated attic certificate will be permanently fastened to the roof side of the attic. The certificate will include:
 - Insulation type and brand
 - Installed thickness and settled thickness
 - Coverage area

- R-value
- Number of bags installed in accordance with manufacturer specifications
- Installation date
- Installed by

2. Insulation Coverage and Density

- a. Insulate uninsulated open-joist attics and other areas that form the thermal barrier to the level recommended by the computerized audit program.
- b. Insulation will be adequately marked for depth with rulers, a minimum of every 300 square feet of attic area, with measurement beginning at the air barrier.
- c. At the beginning of each job, measure the density of the insulation for a selected test area before beginning the major installation. This should be done for insulation blowing jobs using any nozzle type or tubing method.
 - (1) Insulate enclosed areas (under floors, slopes, under knee wall cavities, etc.) to high density level as follows:
 - (a) Blown cellulose 3.5 lb/ft³
 - (b) Blown fiberglass 2.2 lb/ft³
 - (2) Insulate knee wall areas as follows:
 - (a) Blown cellulose 3.5 lb/ft³
 - (b) Blown fiberglass 1.5 to 2 lb/ft³
 - (c) Fiberglass batts R-19
- d. Calculating the number of bags is the preferred method for determining the proper amount of material to be installed into an attic area at a given R-value.
- e. When a vapor barrier is installed with the insulation, the barrier should be installed on the warm side of the insulation and never more than 1/3 of the R-value away from the warm-side surface.
- f. Add necessary insulation to eliminate voids and areas of incomplete coverage.

3. Enclosed Ceiling Cavities

When insulating enclosed ceiling cavities, it is preferred that insulation be installed from a location other than through roofing material. Such locations may include rafter cavities that open into an attic area, through the eave, or from the interior of the home.

4. Storage Space

Where attic space is being used for storage, subgrantees should request the client remove storage items from the area. In cases where the client is physically unable to perform this task, subgrantees should include the removal of items in the cost-effective analysis of installing insulation, and proceed with the measure if it is cost-effective (savings-to-investment ratio of 1.0 or greater).

5. Ductwork Insulation

- a. When attic insulation is installed, all uninsulated ductwork in the attic must be insulated. Install a minimum of R-8 (preferably R-11 or greater, when possible) on ducts and plenums. Whenever it is cost-effective, the installation of spray polyurethane foam is recommended where it can achieve both insulation and air sealing value. If spray polyurethane foam is not cost-effective, it is preferred that attic ducts be draped with an un-faced blanket insulation and blown over with loose fill insulation, to at least the depth of the surrounding insulation. If faced duct insulation is installed, it is preferred that the facing be to the outside. Bubble wrap (foil faced or non-foil faced) should not be used to comply with the minimum R-8 value required for ductwork, as bubble wrap applied to the surface of ductwork only provides a value of approximately R-1.1. Ductwork with existing bubble wrap may be evaluated as uninsulated.
- b. All joints, seams, and connections in ductwork shall be securely fastened and sealed with the proper materials (fiberglass mesh and mastics or spray foam) before insulation is installed. The cost for applying spray polyurethane foam can be split between both duct sealing and insulating of ductwork to have a better possibility of both having an SIR of 1.0 or greater.
- c. A minimum of 6 inches clearance between duct insulation and heat sources must be maintained, unless the material is rated for closer proximity.

6. Drill-and-Blow Patching

If a drill-and-blow method is used for installing ceiling insulation, holes must be properly plugged, secured with adhesives, and sealed.

C. Attic Ventilation

1. General Installation

- a. Ensure that existing vents are not blocked, crushed or otherwise obstructed. Correct problems as necessary, or replace.
- b. When attic ventilation is installed, use the following guideline unless local code supersedes:



If air-sealing work has been completed at the attic floor then one square foot of net-free ventilation may be installed for every 300 square feet of attic floor area.

- c. Attic vent types will be made of corrosion-resistant material for their specific location (e.g., exterior soffit, gable end, roof) and material and intended use (e.g., metal vent on metal roof).
- d. All ventilation openings should have suitable louvers and screens to prevent snow, rain and pests from entering the attic. Screens will be made of non-corroding wire mesh with openings of 1/16" to 1/4" to prevent pest entry
- e. Placement of attic vents will be considered for proper airflow and prevention of entry of wind driven rain or snow.

2. Soffit Vents

When soffit vents are present, baffling for attic soffit vents will be installed to:

- (a) Ensure proper airflow
- (b) Prevent wind washing of insulation
- (c) Allow for maximum insulation coverage

3. High-Low Vents

- a. Roof vents should be installed close to the peak.
- b. Install high gable vents at least 3 feet above the soffit or gable vent used for low venting.
- c. When roof vents are installed, they should be nailed and well-sealed to the roof to prevent water leakage.

4. Gable Vents

- a. Gable-end vents should be installed as high in the gable as possible and positioned to provide cross ventilation.
- b. Steps shall be taken to prevent wind washing of insulation around the attic vents.

5. Knee Wall Ventilation

Knee wall attics or attic spaces that are sealed from other attic spaces may need to be ventilated as if they are a separate attic.



D. Sidewall Insulation

1. General Procedures

- a. An inspection from the interior and exterior of the home should be performed prior to installing insulation. This inspection should identify all potential hazards and needed repairs.
- b. An inspection from the exterior of the home should include an examination of the following:
 - (1) Building construction details.
 - (2) Siding type and condition.
 - (3) The location of electrical, gas, oil and phone lines.
 - (4) Plumbing pipes.
 - (5) Existing moisture and drainage problems.
 - (6) Existing structural problems.
- c. An inspection from the interior of the home should include an examination of the following:
 - (1) Interior wall siding type and condition.
 - (2) Electrical and plumbing utilities.
 - (3) Duct work in wall cavities.
 - (4) Dropped or suspended ceilings.
 - (5) Moisture problems.
- d. An inspection from the attic should include an examination of the following:
 - (1) Open top plates and balloon framing.
 - (2) Type of electrical wiring in the walls.
 - (3) Knee wall areas.

- e. Correct electrical problems such as unsafe wiring, uncovered junction boxes or electrical situations that must be corrected prior to performing any insulation work. If insulation exists, ensure that wiring is safe and meets applicable codes.
- f. Live knob and tube wiring may be replaced with WAP funds in attics and walls provided that the cost of the replacement, when added to the cost of the attic and/or wall insulation, has an SIR of 1.0 or greater. Live knob and tube wiring may also be replaced as an incidental repair tied to cost effective attic or wall insulation as long as the cumulative SIR of the home remains at 1.0 or greater. Knob and tube wiring cannot be replaced as a health and safety measure.
 - (1) If active knob and tube wiring remains in the dwelling attic, walls or basement, the walls of the dwelling must not be insulated. Unless it is cost effective to rewire and the rewiring is completed before insulating.
 - (2) If knob and tube wiring has been deactivated and the dwelling has been rewired with BX, Romex, or other approved electrical cable, the walls may be insulated without special precaution.
- g. Any wall that contains vermiculite must follow the guidelines given in Section II, Subsection B, Topic 10: Hazardous Conditions and Materials.
- h. Any amount of drywall that is necessary to install sidewall insulation will generally be allowed as long as the insulation measure remains cost effective when the cost of the installed drywall is included.

EXCEPTION: When an entire drywall surface is missing such as all of the walls of a room. Even if this amount of drywall could be added to the ECM such as attic or wall insulation, it is likely “beyond the scope of weatherization” and would need prior approval from the department.

2. Moisture Inspection and Repair

- a. Any leaks or other moisture problems must be repaired prior to installing wall insulation.
- b. Repair any moisture problems that will degrade or diminish the effectiveness of weatherization measures.

3. Treatment of Other Hazards

- a. Use appropriate personal protective equipment and work practices in the presence of animal or insect hazards. Ensure personal safety during work.
- b. Remove any items that inhibit the ability to install wall insulation effectively.

- c. Repair any rotted, broken or damaged structural components. Ensure that the finished wall material will safely withstand the pressure of the insulation. Repair or replace any weakened, damaged or missing interior wall surface.

4. Interior Inspection and Repairs

- a. Repair or replace weak or damaged drywall or lath and plaster sections. Locate any interior areas of paneling with no sub-wall surfaces or that are not securely fastened. Determine an insulation strategy that will not damage the paneling. Repair or replace damaged or missing baseboard, casing, jambs, etc., that may allow insulation to escape from the wall cavity. Holes drilled for insulation must be finished and returned to a condition as close to the original as possible. Interior holes will be masked and dust controlled during drilling when accessing from interior.
- b. Locate the positions of all wall-mounted switches and outlets before beginning insulation work. Locate all chases, utility runs, duct runs, wall heaters, vent fan penetrations, etc. prior to insulating. Block around these areas, if possible. If it is not possible to block around an area, avoid that area when insulating.
- c. Find any interior soffit areas, pocket doors, or other structural details that may need preparation prior to insulating, and prepare as necessary. Locate critical framing junctures and ensure adequate insulation density.

5. Exterior Inspection and Repairs

- a. Note all types of siding material. Note siding material that may contain asbestos and if present refer to Section II, Subsection B, Topic 10 Hazardous Conditions & Materials. Wherever possible, determine the presence and condition of previous layers of siding or sub-siding. Determine the best drilling strategy (the tubing method or the nozzle method). As the primary acceptable method, the siding must be lifted or temporarily removed to gain access for drilling. Permission is needed from the client to drill through any type of exterior siding.
- b. Repair or replace severely deteriorated window or door components as needed to install insulation.
- c. Patch holes in exterior walls.
- d. Determine the source and correct any problem that has led to moisture in wall cavities prior to installing insulation. Repair or replace damaged, rotted or deteriorated siding to ensure the integrity of the insulation. If any missing siding, flashing, etc. would allow deterioration of installed insulation, replace it with a compatible material.
- e. Access structural additions and critical junctures to determine the ability of these areas to contain high-density insulation. Correct any openings or gaps prior to installing insulation.

E. Installation Methods for Wall Insulation

1. General Procedures

- a. Wall areas above windows and doors (except in mobile homes), and the area below windows must be insulated, whenever possible. These cavities made need to be drilled and blown separately.
- b. Uninsulated exterior walls without drywall, paneling or other interior finishing material, must be insulated if adding interior finishing material and insulation is deemed cost-effective.
- c. Fiberglass insulation must not be left exposed in living spaces or in other spaces that are routinely used by the client. Fiberglass may be encapsulated or covered with a durable, air-permeable material such as Tyvek or landscaping fabric.
- d. Removal of siding before drilling the sheathing is considered “best practice” and should be the method used unless conditions make this impossible or an unacceptable risk.
- e. Dense pack insulation will be installed using the tube-fill method. Using fill tube, 100% of each cavity will be filled to a consistent density. For additional information, see the Missouri Weatherization Field Guide, Chapter 5: Walls.
- f. The cost for installing dense pack insulation can be split between infiltration reduction and insulating of an area such as walls. A maximum of 15% of the cost of the insulation measure may be applied to infiltration reduction. A comment must be included in the computerized audit noting that the cost was split.

2. Blocking

- a. Construction details that allow insulation to escape from sidewall cavities such as balloon framed walls must be blocked or packed with insulation or other material in a manner that effectively retains the insulation material.

3. Materials

- a. Site-built homes:
 - (1) Insulate all closed-cavity sidewalls with cellulose insulation unless this is not possible. If it is not possible, documentation for the reason must be included in the client file.
 - (2) Insulate open cavity walls with fiberglass, faced or unfaced, using a density and thickness appropriate for the cavity. Cover any flammable insulation facing or vapor



barrier installed in a living space with a fifteen-minute fire rated material such as 1/2 inch drywall (taped once) or 3/4 inch plywood.

- (3) Rigid plastic insulation or spray polyurethane foam (SPF) may be used when appropriate. Cover any rigid insulation, SPF or vapor barrier installed in a living space with a fifteen-minute fire rated material such as 1/2 inch drywall (taped once), 3/4 inch plywood or a UL 1775 listed thermal barrier intumescent coating.
- b. For mobile home wall insulation materials, refer to Section VIII, Subsection F: Sidewall Insulation.

4. Insulation Coverage, Density and Voids

- a. Sidewall insulation must be installed according to manufacturers' recommended density, and in such a manner that does not allow settling of the material to occur.
- b. Determine the appropriate sidewall insulation technique(s) to be used. When dense pack insulation is installed, the tube-fill method must be used.
- c. Insulate all sidewalls to a minimum density of 3.5 lb/ft³ with cellulose insulation, unless a technical barrier prevents this technique.
- d. When using blown fiberglass, install at a density of 1.5 to 2 lb/ft³.
- e. The number of bags installed will be confirmed and will match the number required on the coverage chart.
- f. Insulation density will be verified by bag count, core sampling, or with diagnostic methods such as infrared camera or chemical smoke with the blower door at 50 Pascal of pressure difference.
- g. Subgrantees should obtain a warranty, of at least one-year, against voids of more than 5 percent from subcontractors installing wall insulation.

5. Plugs and Patching

- a. Where possible, exterior lap siding must be removed and sheathing be drilled for the installation of insulation. Exterior holes will be weather barrier patched. If the exterior siding is properly shedding water, then patching of holes in the sub-siding is not required. Small pieces of fiberglass insulation can be inserted into the hole to prevent wicking of moisture from outside.
 - (1) Plugs that are compatible with the siding or wall type must be used to cover the exposed surface that has been drilled.



- (2) Plugs must be sealed tightly and glued. They must be primed when exposed to weather unless vinyl/plastic plugs are being used.
- b. Interior holes will be coated and patched to match as close to the original interior surface as possible. Subgrantees or their contractors should paint and may texture to match plugs to the surrounding wall, but may not paint or texture the entire wall.

6. Brick Siding

Interior drill and blow techniques are preferred for homes with brick veneer siding that are going to receive sidewall insulation.

7. Quality Control

When possible, infrared scanning should be used with a blower door as a quality control tool to check wall insulation work and identify areas of excessive air leakage. The infrared scanning device is a powerful tool for finding air leaks when used in conjunction with a blower door. Subgrantees are advised to use infrared scanning whenever the equipment is available and the use is practical.

F. Foundation Insulation

This section addresses rim joist insulation, basement wall insulation, and crawl space wall insulation.

1. General Procedures

- a. An inspection from the interior and exterior of the home should be performed prior to installing insulation. This inspection should identify all potential hazards and needed repairs.
- b. An inspection from the exterior of the home should include an examination of the following:
 - (1) Building construction details.
 - (2) Foundation type and condition.
 - (3) The location of electrical, gas, oil and phone lines.
 - (4) Plumbing pipes.
 - (5) Existing moisture and drainage problems.
 - (6) Existing structural problems.



- c. An inspection from the interior of the home should include an examination of the following:
 - (1) Interior foundation wall type and condition.
 - (2) Electrical and plumbing utilities.
 - (3) Moisture problems.
- d. Make any necessary repairs before installing insulation.
- e. If any work is performed in the subspace of the home, an access must be left accessible for inspection purposes.

2. Moisture Inspection and Repair

- a. All units must be inspected for problems associated with excess moisture.
- b. Identification of potential moisture problems shall be documented in the client file.
- c. Repair any moisture problems that will degrade or diminish the effectiveness of weatherization measures.
- d. For crawl spaces and basements with exposed dirt floors, refer to Section II, Subsection B, Topic 9: Moisture.

3. Wall Moisture Barrier

If there is evidence of water leakage or moisture coming through the foundation wall from the exterior, a continuous moisture barrier must be attached from the top of the sill plate to the top of the slab. The barrier must be attached in a manner that drains the moisture behind the insulation to be installed, and covers the insulated section of the foundation or crawl space wall.

4. Treatment of Other Hazards

- a. Use appropriate personal protective equipment and work practices in the presence of animal or insect hazards. Ensure personal safety during work and exercise the deferral policy when appropriate.
- b. Repair any rotted, broken or damaged structural components as necessary to install ECM's.

5. Defining the Thermal Boundary

- a. If the basement or crawl space meets the criteria to be a conditioned space as stated in Section IV, Subsection A, Topic 1: Preparation for a Blower Door Test, it must be treated as a conditioned area. In this case, the basement or crawl space walls are part of the boundary of the conditioned envelope. Therefore, it is preferred to air seal and insulate the basement or crawl space walls because this strategy encloses the furnace, ducts, pipes, water heater and other appliances within the conditioned envelope.
- b. Unconditioned basements and crawl spaces must be tested using zonal pressure diagnostics when the housing construction type or the air leakage rate indicates that there may be hidden air leakage or bypass pathways into the basement or crawl space. This test should be used to determine quality and completeness of air leakage and bypass sealing, prior to, and then after, installing insulation. In addition, this test can help determine the appropriate location of the thermal boundary.
- c. If the appropriate thermal boundary is determined to be the basement or crawl space wall, rather than the floor above the basement/crawl space, then the basement or crawl space wall should be sealed, as necessary, before any insulation is installed on these surfaces.
- d. If a basement and crawl space are not separated by a continuous air barrier, both areas must be assessed the same (e.g., conditioned or unconditioned).

G. Foundation Insulation Installation Methods

1. Storage Space

- a. Where the basement or crawl space is being used for storage, subgrantees should request the client remove storage items from the area that inhibit weatherization.
- b. In cases where the client is physically unable to perform this task, subgrantees should include the removal of items that inhibit weatherization in the cost-effective analysis of installing insulation, and proceed with the measure if it is cost-effective with additional costs (savings-to-investment ratio of 1.0 or greater).

2. Materials

- a. Interior wall insulation:
 - (1) If the wall is studded out on the interior, it may be filled with unfaced fiberglass batt of an appropriate thickness or with vinyl-faced fiberglass (metal building insulation).
 - (2) Vinyl-faced fiberglass (metal building insulation) may be fastened at the band joist area and hung down four feet.

- (3) An alternative method for installing perimeter insulation is to attach metal-building insulation at the floor above the rim, so that the blanket extends from the floor above four feet down the foundation wall. It should be run horizontally in a continuous manner to eliminate as many seams as possible. The blanket may be slit at each floor joist to allow installation in a manner that minimizes gaps around the joist. The bottom of the bottom of this fiberglass batt insulation should be air sealed to the wall with a strip of wood nailed to the foundation or by sealing the vinyl facing to the wall with adhesive caulk.
 - (4) Interior rigid foam insulation may be glued and fastened or SPF applied to the basement or crawlspace wall. If the basement or crawlspace is used as a living space or a storage space, the rigid foam insulation and/or the SPF will be separated from the space using a thermal barrier material (e.g. $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch gypsum wallboard).
 - (4) All costs associated with this measure should be included in the cost-effective analysis of the wall insulation and proceed with the measure if it has a savings-to-investment ratio of 1.0 or greater and cost controls will permit installation.
- b. Exterior wall insulation:
- (1) Foundation panels (factory pre-finished on exterior) may be used if they are glued and fastened, has drip caps installed, and is sealed around windows. They must extend at least 6 inches below the finished grade.
 - (2) Extruded polystyrene may be used that is not pre-finished if glued and fastened, has drip caps installed, and is sealed around windows. The insulation must extend at least 6 inches below the finished grade. The exterior surface of these panels must be covered with a material that will protect it from ultra-violet light.
 - (3) All costs associated with this measure should be included in the cost-effective analysis and proceed with the measure if it has a savings-to-investment ratio of 1.0 or greater.
- c. Insulation Coverage
- (1) Insulation must be installed in a manner that provides as continuous a thermal boundary as possible.
 - (2) Perimeter insulation must not be installed in a manner that excessively compresses the insulation material.
- d. Band and Rim Joist Insulation
- (1) Rim joist insulation must be a minimum of R-10.



- (2) Fiberglass, rigid foam board or spray polyurethane foam insulation may be used for this application. Whichever is used must result in a savings-to-investment ratio of at least 1.0.
 - (3) If there is significant air leakage, the band or rim joist area must be properly sealed before the insulation is installed. Spray polyurethane foam is recommended where it can achieve both insulation and an air sealing value. The cost for applying spray polyurethane foam can be split between both infiltration reduction and insulating of band or rim joist work to have a better possibility of both having a SIR of 1.0 or greater.
 - (4) If installed SPF is greater than 3.25 inches thick, then it must be covered with a 15-minute thermal barrier.
 - (5) Installed insulation must be secured in a permanent manner.
 - (6) Rigid foam board may be installed on band/rim joists without a cover but must be sealed at all edges.
 - (7) Vinyl faced fiberglass may be installed but must also be sealed at edges.
 - (8) Paper-faced or unfaced fiberglass batt insulation may not be installed on band/rim joists without a barrier sealing off the loose fiberglass insulation.
 - (9) Agency installed fiberglass insulation must not be left exposed in living areas or areas that are routinely used by the occupants.
- e. Foundation Insulation
- (1) Foundation walls should be insulated so that no portion above grade is left uninsulated.
 - (2) Fiberglass insulation must not be left exposed in living areas or in other spaces that are routinely used by the client. Fiberglass may be encapsulated or covered with a durable, air-permeable material such as Tyvek or landscaping fabric.
 - (3) Mechanical fasteners must be used to secure perimeter insulation in a permanent manner.
 - (4) Basement wall insulation must be a minimum of R-7.5.

3. Crawl Space Insulation

- a. Separate an unconditioned crawl space from an adjoining conditioned basement with suitable materials.

- b. Seal all direct air leakage sites into the crawl space from the exterior if the crawl space is conditioned.
- c. Seal all bypasses and chases into and through the conditioned areas of the house.
- d. Install perimeter insulation from the band joist to the crawl space floor. The crawl space wall insulation shall extend downward:
 - (1) to a distance that is two feet below the exterior grade, or
 - (2) to the crawl space floor and then horizontally across the floor for two feet, whichever is appropriate. Mechanically fasten the insulation and seal all joints with tape.
- e. An alternative method for installing interior perimeter insulation is to attach metal-building insulation at the floor above the rim, so that the blanket extends from the floor above to four feet down the wall. It should be run horizontally in a manner that minimizes the number of seams. The blanket may be slit at each floor joist to allow installation in a manner that minimizes gaps around the joist. This insulation should extend downward to a distance that is two feet below the exterior grade or to the crawl space floor and then horizontally across the floor for two feet, whichever is appropriate. Mechanically fasten the insulation and seal all joints with tape.

H. Floor Insulation

1. General Procedures

- a. Precautions must be taken to insure adequate combustion air is being supplied, through non-operable vents, for combustion appliances in crawl spaces.
- b. If any work is performed in the subspace of the home, an access must be left accessible for inspection purposes.

2. Moisture Inspection and Repairs

- a. All homes where floor insulation is being installed must be inspected for problems associated with excess moisture.
- b. Identification of potential moisture problems shall be documented in the client file.
- c. Repair moisture problems that will degrade or diminish the effectiveness of weatherization measures.
- d. If floor insulation is installed over a crawl space area, install a 6-millimeter or thicker (no more than 0.1 perm) polyethylene vapor barrier on the earthen floor. Installing vapor barrier in a site built home with a vented crawlspace in which the floor above the crawl

space is the thermal and pressure boundary is optional. For additional information on vapor barrier installation, see Section II, Subsection B, Topic 9: Moisture.

3. Defining the Thermal Boundary

- a. If the basement or crawl space meets the criteria to be a conditioned space as stated in Section IV, Subsection A, Topic 1: Preparation for a Blower Door Test, Subtopic g, Details 1-6, it must be treated as a conditioned area. In this case, the basement or crawl space walls are part of the boundary of the conditioned envelope. Therefore, it is preferred to air seal and insulate the basement or crawl space walls because this strategy encloses the furnace, ducts, pipes, water heater and other appliances within the conditioned envelope.
- b. Unconditioned basements and crawl spaces must be tested using zonal pressure diagnostics when the housing construction type or the air leakage rate indicates that there may be hidden air leakage or bypass pathways into the basement or crawl space. This test should be used to determine quality and completeness of air leakage and bypass sealing, prior to, and then after, installing insulation. In addition, this test can help determine the appropriate location of the thermal boundary.
- c. If the appropriate thermal boundary is determined to be the basement or crawl space wall, rather than the floor above the basement/crawl space, then the basement or crawl space wall should be sealed, as necessary, before any insulation is installed on these surfaces.
- d. If a basement and crawl space are not separated by a continuous air barrier, both areas must be assessed the same (e.g., conditioned or unconditioned).

I. Installation Methods for Floor Insulation

1. General Procedures

- a. Install a minimum of R-11 insulation between the floor joists.
- b. The insulation should be installed without voids or gaps. Fit insulation tightly around all cross bracing and any obstructions.
- c. Floor insulation must be fastened securely in place with wire fasteners, nylon mesh or other appropriate methods. Friction fitting or stapling of floor insulation is not considered an appropriate method for securing the material. Do not support insulation with Tyvek or Typar sheeting stapled to the bottom edges of the joists.
- d. Install insulation so that it is in contact with the underside of the sub floor above with no voids or gaps.
- e. Faced fiberglass insulation must have the facing upward toward the heated area.



- f. Ensure that floor insulation is in direct contact with the rim joints. If the dwelling is balloon-framed, air-seal the bottom of the stud cavities prior to installing insulation.
- g. Fiberglass insulation must not be left exposed in living spaces or in other spaces that are routinely used by the client. Fiberglass may be encapsulated or covered with a durable, air-permeable material such as Tyvek or landscaping fabric.

2. Materials

- a. Spray polyurethane foam, fiberglass (faced or un-faced) insulation is preferred for floor insulation material. Whichever is used must result in a savings-to-investment ratio of at least 1.0.
- b. If there is significant air leakage, the floor area must be properly sealed before the insulation is installed. Spray polyurethane foam is recommended where it can achieve both insulation and an air sealing value. The cost for applying spray polyurethane foam can be split between both infiltration reduction and insulating the floor to have a better possibility of both having a SIR of 1.0 or greater.
- c. It is preferred that vinyl faced insulation not be used for floor insulation.

3. Insulation Coverage Procedures

- a. Floor insulation must be installed in a manner that provides as continuous of a thermal boundary as possible.
- b. Floor insulation must not be installed in a manner that excessively compresses the material.

4. Storage Space

- a. Where the basement or crawl space is being used for storage, subgrantees should request the client remove storage items that inhibit weatherization from the area.
- b. In cases where the client is physically unable to perform this task, subgrantees should include the removal of items that inhibit weatherization in the cost-effective analysis of installing insulation, and proceed with the measure if it is cost-effective with the additional cost (savings-to-investment ratio of 1.0 or greater).

5. Ducts and Pipes Procedures

- a. When floor insulation is installed, any water pipe that is susceptible to freezing, and all furnace supply and return ducts below the insulation, must be insulated as part of the floor insulation measure or insulated as a duct insulation measure, given it has an SIR of 1.0 or greater.

- b. Do not insulate over pumps, valves, pressure relief devices or vents; do not insulate over heat tape unless manufacturers' specification indicate that such insulation is safe.

6. Crawl Space Ventilation

- a. Conditioned crawl spaces:

If crawl space walls are insulated, the crawl space shall not be vented to the outdoors.

- b. Unconditioned crawl spaces:

Crawl space ventilation is not necessary if the crawl space is well drained and dry.

- c. Crawl space vents shall be louvered and screened or otherwise designed to prevent the entry of snow, rain and pests into the building.
- d. If operable crawl space vents are installed, the client must be informed of the benefits of closing the vents in winter and opening the vents in summer.
- e. If excess ventilation is present, it is preferred that it be closed off with removable rigid insulation. Where possible, close off vents on the windward side of the crawl space. Do not close off combustion air vents.

**THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



Section VII: Baseload

A. Energy-Saving Showerheads and Faucet Aerators

1. An energy-saving (low-flow) showerhead may be installed with client permission. The energy-saving showerhead must have a flow rating of 2.5 GPM or less and must cost test with a SIR of 1.0 or greater.
2. Energy-saving (low-flow) faucet aerators may be installed with client permission. Aerator flow rate will be 2.2 GPM or less and must cost test with a SIR of 1.0 or greater.

B. Plug Load

1. Refrigerators/Freezers

- a. Only new refrigerators and refrigerator/freezers can be installed in weatherized housing. Stand-alone upright and chest freezers cannot be installed. However, if upright or chest model types are determined to be energy inefficient, agencies may encourage clients to decommission them as part of the refrigerator replacement. Agencies may decommission a combination of stand-alone upright freezers, chest freezers and/or refrigerator/freezers and replace them with a new refrigerator/freezer if the energy savings compared to both the existing units justify the measure. The replacement refrigerator must be an Energy Star-rated energy-efficient refrigerator with an estimated annual consumption of 600 kWh/yr or less. The replacement refrigerators must be equipped with either manual, automatic or partial-automatic defrost. New replacement units may not have through-the-door ice or water service as this feature increases energy use. However, the Department will allow refrigerators to have an automatic icemaker in the freezer if there is an existing water line hook-up for the icemaker in the home.
- b. Refrigerator replacements are limited to one per household. Unless there are special conditions, the refrigerator to be replaced must be the primary unit used by the household.
- c. Refrigerator replacement must result in a savings-to-investment ratio (SIR) of 1.0 or greater.
- d. There are two methods to estimate the savings that result from replacing an existing refrigerator. These methods should be incorporated into the initial energy audit.
 - (1) Check the data plate on the refrigerator. The Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers' database, which is incorporated into computerized audit, may be used to estimate the annual energy use of existing refrigerators.
 - (2) Use a meter to determine the energy usage of the appliance.



- e. In accordance with DOE guidance, the department will require all agencies to meter at least 10% of the units replaced. Prior to metering, the refrigerator coils must be cleaned and the thermostat must be set within the ranges of 36° to 40° F for the refrigerator and 0° to 5° F for the freezer. **If the existing refrigerator is non-functional and unable to be metered, it is ineligible to be replaced.**
- f. All refrigerators replaced must be properly decommissioned according to the environmental standards in the Clean Air Act of 1990, section 608, as amended by Final Rule 40 CFR 82, May 14, 1993. The environmental standards set certification requirements for recycling and recovering equipment, technicians and reclaimers. These standards require refrigerants to be recovered to avoid the release of ozone-depleting compounds into the atmosphere. No refrigerator or freezer that is taken out of service should be returned to service by sale, barter or for free. **Written documentation/certification that the refrigerator has been properly decommissioned must be included in the Client File.**
- g. Size of the replacement refrigerator should be comparable to the size of the unit being replaced. The agency may, on a case-by-case basis, provide a refrigerator larger than the unit being replaced. If a larger refrigerator is installed, the refrigerator replacement must still have an SIR of 1.0 or greater. Some conditions where a larger unit may be installed may include but not limited to:
 - (1) A larger unit costing less than the similar size being replaced, larger unit needed due to size of family.
 - (2) A larger size needed due to medical condition of family member, decommissioning a combination of refrigerators and/or freezers.
- h. Replacement refrigerators must include a warranty that meets or exceeds:
 - (1) A one year warranty on parts and labor.
- i. A completed Baseload Replacement Audit Form must be included with the Client File for each refrigerator to be replaced. (See Attachment 2.6)

2. Lighting Replacement

Most homes have six to twelve lamps that burn for more than two hours per day. These should be considered for retrofit by more-efficient compact fluorescent lamps (CFLs) and/or light emitting diodes (LEDs). This easy retrofit has as good an economic return as any weatherization measure. Explain the benefits to the client and encourage them to purchase additional L bulbs, if possible. Point out that the long life of these lamps makes them economical, despite their higher initial cost.

- a. All lighting replacement must have an individual measure SIR of 1.0 or greater.



- b. All lighting replacements must be installed by the subgrantee. Lighting replacements cannot be left with the client to install.
- c. All replaced lighting must be removed from the property and be properly discarded.

**THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



Section VIII: Mobile Home Requirements

The same general procedures described in all other sections of these WAP Standards shall apply to mobile homes unless otherwise stated or stated more specifically in this section.

A. Inspections and Repairs

1. General Information

- a. The structure shall be properly supported, leveled and secured, if required, at the homeowner's expense before weatherization measures are installed.
- b. Existing structural problems, which may affect insulation measures, must be completed prior to installing insulation.
- c. Belly rodent barrier damages must be repaired if insulation will be installed or if significant air leakage is occurring.
- d. Minor skirting repairs may be performed as an incidental repair tied to belly insulation or infiltration reduction if either is occurring in the belly of the mobile home. The minor skirting repairs are limited to a maximum total of \$200 labor and materials per home.

2. Moisture Problems

- a. If moisture problems are present in the ceiling or sidewalls, insulation should not be added until the moisture source and/or site of penetration, including leaks, is identified and repaired.
- b. Exhaust-fan ducts terminating in spaces such as ceiling cavities or crawl spaces shall be extended to terminate directly to the outdoors, and sealed to prevent exhaust air from returning back into the conditioned space.

3. Electrical Inspections

- a. In units that are receiving insulation measures, electrical wiring and the electrical circuit breaker/fuse box must be assessed for adequacy as follows: #14 copper wiring must be protected with 15 amp fusing or breakers. If aluminum wiring is present, work on the home will be stopped until the suspect wiring is inspected and determined to be safe by a licensed electrician
- b. The client should be asked about any known existing electrical problems.
- c. Care must be taken to ensure that electrical wiring is not damaged during insulation work. This can be done by testing electrical outlets and switches following completion of work.



B. Air Leakage Reduction Requirements

1. General Requirements

- a. Except for the sealing of ductwork and large holes to prevent insulation from entering the living space, all insulation measures should be completed before additional air sealing work is done, whenever possible.
- b. Air sealing activities should comply with the cost-effective air sealing guidelines in Section IV of these standards.
- c. Snap fasteners and/or weather-stripping shall be used whenever possible to reduce air leakage and/or to stop water from entering primary windows.
- d. Major air leakage problems around single pane windows that cannot be eliminated with sidewall insulation or snap fasteners, should have a storm window installed, or the window replaced, whichever is most cost-effective.
- e. It is recommended that caulking be done around all interior casing when there is an interior storm window.
- f. When accessible, the joint between the two sections of a doublewide must be filled and sealed from underneath the structure.
- g. Large holes in water heater closets with an exterior wall must be sealed, with care taken not to seal off combustion air from the outside if the water heater is a natural draft water heater.

C. Insulation

1. General Information

Insulation shall be installed only in areas of the mobile home envelope that separate conditioned from unconditioned space.

2. Ceiling Insulation

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures and fan/light combinations that are Type-IC rated by UL may be covered with insulation.
- b. Ventilation fans may be covered with insulation if all holes and penetrations are sealed with a nonflammable sealant.
- c. Thermal insulation shall not be installed within 3 inches of fans, lights and heaters that are not Type-IC rated.



- d. All combustible insulation materials shall be kept at least 2 inches from metal flues and chimneys.
- e. The ceiling and roof condition must be inspected and assessed before installing insulation.
- f. If cost-effective, ceilings that appear weak shall be repaired or reinforced, especially in heavy snow load areas, before installing insulation.
- g. Combustion appliance vent blocking is required when insulation is installed, except where combustion air is pulled through a combustion air pipe that surrounds the combustion appliance vent pipe (concentric pipe system). Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for clearances between vent and combustible insulation.
- h. Ceiling insulation must be installed in such a manner that ensures complete coverage over heated areas.
 - i. Fiberglass insulation material is preferred for use in mobile home ceilings.
 - j. Average insulation densities for loose fill fiberglass insulation installed in mobile home ceiling cavities shall be 1.25 to 1.75 pounds per cubic foot.
 - k. Mobile home ceilings shall not be dense-packed or over filled so as to create ceiling structural problems.
- l. If an interior drill-and-blow method is used for installing insulation, holes must be plugged and sealed properly. In addition, the whole pattern must be adequate to ensure complete coverage.
- m. If an exterior installation method or side-opening method is used, all roof penetrations and areas of potential leakage must be sealed with elastomeric sealant (when compatible with roof materials), or with other equivalent sealant, as necessary. Areas that are to be patched must be cleaned to the metal roof surface before patch is applied.

D. Ductwork

1. General Requirements

Ducts should be well supported in the belly of the mobile home, sealed and insulated.

2. Mobile Home Belly Return Air Systems

Belly-return systems in mobile homes are notoriously leaky. These leaky return systems can significantly increase the space heating costs and lead to thermal discomfort and indoor air quality problems.

- a. Existing return air openings will be closed off and sealed with a durable material equivalent in strength to the surrounding material. An alternate return air opening will be provided to the furnace closet (e.g., replace louvered door or install grilles); whenever possible, follow manufacturer specifications for amount needed. A continuous and adequate return air pathway to the air handler will be installed.
- b. For duct leakage, ductwork sealing and insulation follow the instructions covering ductwork in Sections IV, V, and VI.

3. Duct Repair and Treatment:

- a. Crossover (jumper) ducts shall be installed in a manner that prevents compressions or sharp bends, minimize stress at connections, avoid standing water and avoid excessive length. When skirting is not present, the crossover duct shall be protected against rodents, pets, etc.
- b. Flexible crossover ducts shall have a minimum R-8 insulation. They shall be secured with mechanical fasteners (for example, stainless steel worm drive clamps, plastic/nylon straps applied with a tightening tool, etc.) and sealed with mastic or aluminum foil backed butyl or equivalent pressure-sensitive tape.
- c. Existing flexible crossover duct with an insulation of R-4 or less, which has been damaged, may be replaced with new flexible duct with R-8 insulation.
- d. The crossover must be replaced if the inner lining is brittle or made of mesh. In many cases, a leaky crossover can be repaired by cutting out the section of duct containing the leak. A fabricated sheet metal sleeve can be inserted between the remaining pieces of crossover duct. The metal sleeve must be attached to the flex duct crossover using ratcheting plastic straps.
- e. Crossover ductwork must be appropriately secured above the ground. It may be supported by strapping or blocking.
- f. Flexible duct shall not be allowed to sag more than 12 inches for a span of eight feet.
- g. Fiberglass, with the exception of duct board, shall not be left exposed in ductwork.
- h. Any portion of the ductwork that extends beyond the last register or grille should be sealed.
- i. Trunk end sweeps are only allowed if it is determined that duct air leakage reduction will result from installation. End sweeps shall be made from sheet metal or aluminum valley flashing. Two-part foam may not be used unless it is adequately protected with a fifteen-minute fire rated material. Any metal sweeps must be mechanically attached to the duct system. Gaps between the sweep and the duct must be sealed with mastic.



E. Floor (Belly) Insulation

1. Floor Insulation Requirements

- a. Belly rodent barriers must be inspected for general condition, structural strength, and major air leakage, prior to installing insulation.
- b. Necessary belly rodent barrier repairs must be made if additional insulation will be added or if holes in the belly allow significant air movement between the belly cavity and the outside atmosphere.
- c. Belly cavities must be inspected to determine the location of the plumbing, any existing plumbing leaks and the R-value of existing insulation. Leaks must be fixed prior to weatherization.
- d. Water pipes that have not been covered by under-floor insulation should be insulated to a minimum of R-3.
 - (1) The piping shall be free from water leaks and properly secured to support the weight of the piping and insulation.
 - (2) The insulation product may be either; flat and capable of being molded to the outside surface of common pipe size, or preformed to fit standard pipe diameters. If the product is preformed, dimensions shall be appropriate for the pipe size.
 - (3) If the insulation is exposed to the weather, it shall be resistant to degradation from moisture, ultra-violet light, and extremes in temperature, or a jacket or facing shall be installed that protects the insulation from these conditions.
- e. Belly insulation shall be installed only after all repairs have been made, major holes in the rodent barrier and floor have been sealed, and all ductwork has been sealed according to Section V.
- f. Belly insulation must be installed in such a manner that ensures complete coverage under heated areas except those areas requiring and receiving a technical waiver. For more detailed instructions on installation of belly insulation, refer to the Missouri Weatherization Field Guide, Chapter 11: Mobile Homes.
- g. Holes that have been made in belly rodent barriers for the installation of insulation must be patched and sealed.
- h. Rim joists may not be drilled if they are determined to be a structural component of the foundation support system.
- i. Fiberglass insulation material is preferred for use in mobile home ceilings.

- j. Average insulation densities for loose fill fiberglass insulation installed in mobile home bellies shall be 1.25 to 1.75 pounds per cubic foot
- k. Bellies shall not be dense-packed or over filled so as to create undue stress on the belly rodent barrier.
- l. Fiberglass is the preferred insulation material for mobile home bellies.
- m. Bellies that are 8 inches height and less in the center area shall be filled entirely with insulation blown at the required densities.
- n. Bellies that are greater than 8 inches in height at the center area should have the rodent barrier brought closer to the floor above if possible. This must be done with care to avoid damaging the duct trunk line or water lines in the belly.
- o. Access through the rim joist and the use of a metal fill tube is preferred for installing mobile home belly insulation whenever possible.
- p. If bellies cannot be insulated through the rim joist and must be insulated from underneath, the use of the insulation hose or a large diameter fill tube is preferred; a 90-degree nozzle may not be used.
- q. When insulation is to be installed from underneath the belly, a 6 mil vapor barrier should be installed on the ground by the first person to go underneath in order to reduce health risks to the installers from animal feces.
- r. The preferred methods of securing belly patches are through the use of adhesives, clinch staples, screws and lath strips whenever possible to provide a lasting patch. Preferred patching materials for large holes in belly rodent barriers include insulated sheathing board, fiberboard, and nylon reinforced belly bottom material specifically manufactured for mobile homes.
- s. Ductwork shall be inspected for insulation that might have accidentally entered during insulation work. The furnace is to be cycled to assess proper operation.
- t. Upon completion of insulation work, rim joists that have been drilled shall be plugged with a wood plug. The plug shall be sealed in the hole with an adhesive compound.

F. Sidewall Insulation

1. General Requirements

- a. The exterior siding and the interior wall materials must be inspected prior to the installing of insulation.

- b. Weak or damaged wall materials must be repaired or reinforced prior to installing insulation.
- c. Electrical precautions:
 - (1) Electrical wiring and the electrical circuit breaker/fuse box must be assessed for adequacy. The client should be asked about any existing electrical problems, especially in the wall outlets or switches.
 - (2) If aluminum wiring is present, extra care must be taken to insure the electrical system is not damaged during insulation work. Each cavity that contains an outlet, switch, or light fixture should be clearly identified and marked on the outside siding prior to the installation of the insulation. These cavities should be carefully tubed rather than stuffed with a batt or, if excessive movement of the wires will still occur, then the cavity should not be insulated. Each outlet, switch or light fixture must be checked for proper operation immediately following the completion of the insulation work with a receptacle tester.
 - (3) If the above steps cannot be completed, the sidewalls shall not be insulated and documentation stating the reason for omission must be placed in the client file.
- d. Installing insulation above windows and doors is usually not feasible or cost-effective and is not required in mobile homes.
- e. Mobile home sidewalls should not be dense-packed or over filled so as to create siding or interior wall structural problems. The batt-stuff method is the favored technique for insulating wall cavities. For cavities that cannot or should not be insulated with the batt-stuff technique, the fill-tube method with loose fill fiberglass is recommended.
- f. Vinyl faced fiberglass batt insulation and loose fill fiberglass are the preferred insulation materials for mobile home sidewalls.

G. Water Heater Closets

1. General Information

- a. At a minimum, water heater closets with an exterior wall must be treated as follows:
 - (1) The exterior access door and associated exterior walls of closets containing electric or gas water heaters shall be insulated, if possible. If the door and associated wall can be insulated, the water heater shall not be wrapped with insulation.
 - (a) Cover air vents if they are present in the door or associated exterior wall.
 - (b) Bring combustion air from underneath the belly or through the skirting by installing an appropriately sized metal chute with a rodent barrier.



- (2) If it is not possible to insulate the closet door and associated wall area:
- (a) The tank should be wrapped with an insulation blanket. Please refer to Section III for the procedure.
 - (b) Large holes in the closet walls that allow air leakage into the interior must be sealed.
 - (c) All plumbing within the closet that is susceptible to freezing must be insulated.
 - (d) An adequate amount of combustion air must be provided to gas water heaters.

**THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



Section IX: Multi-family Buildings

A. General Requirements/Information

1. Eligibility

- a. Multi-family buildings are those buildings which do not fall under the DOE definition of a single family unit. The DOE definition of a single family unit is, “a structure containing no more than one dwelling unit”.
- b. Weatherization work shall be performed in the entire building provided the building is qualified based on applications that meet the 66-2/3 percent eligibility guideline (duplexes and four-plexes may use a 50 percent unit eligibility guideline). However, DOE offered flexibility by adding certain eligible types of large multi-family buildings to the list of dwellings that are exempt from the 66-2/3 percent requirement. For these large multi-family buildings exempted from the 66-2/3 percent, department approval must be granted. For further information on multi-family eligibility, refer to the Procedural Manual, Section 2, Subsection VII, Topic A.

Exception: Vertically connected townhouses that are independently deeded, with its own address, not sharing any mechanical systems and is completely thermally separated (i.e. do not share a basement, attic, entrance or other common space) may be individually weatherized as a site built single family home. The department should be contacted prior to evaluating vertically connected row houses for proper procedure on entering the home in the computerized audit.

2. Prior Approval

- a. No weatherization may commence on multi-family projects consisting of five or more units without the prior written approval from the department. See Attachment 5.1 for the required information to be submitted to the department for approval of multi-family projects.
- b. No weatherization may commence on a shelter, group home or other place of transient residence without the prior written approval from the department, regardless of number of units.
- c. Multi-family projects consisting of four or less thermally connected units may commence without the prior written approval from the department, unless the estimated cost of the computerized audit for the building is greater than \$15,000.

3. Expenditures/Funding Issues

- a. Landlords must contribute at least 25 percent of the cost of the work on multi-family rental units if the building contains 5 or more units.

- b. Only ECMs with a SIR of 1.0 or greater may be performed. However, if the SIR is less than 1, the owner has the option to buy down the estimated cost of the measure in order to bring the SIR to 1.0 or greater. Note that the buy down of measures may only be done on multi-family buildings.

4. Building Measures

- a. All work must be cost-justified using the EA-QUIP, TREAT analysis tool or an engineering assessment, except when:
 - (1) Multi-family projects that have between 5 and 25 units in which each unit is individually heated and cooled. The projects may be evaluated using the NEAT analysis tool.
 - (2) Multi-family projects that have four or less units may be evaluated using the NEAT audit tool.
- b. When NEAT is used to evaluate a multi-family project, the entirety of the thermal envelope of the building must be evaluated within a single NEAT audit. The estimated cost and SIR of the measures will be for the entire building.
- c. A person certified to use the EA-QUIP or TREAT auditing tool or other approved software must perform the inspection of the building when these analysis tools are used.
- d. An agency may replace up to 5 windows per multifamily building without prior approval, given that individually each window is cost effective with a SIR of one or greater. If an agency feels 6 or more windows need to be replaced, a request to replace the windows must be submitted and approved by the department on a case by case basis.
- e. All applicable ECMs specified in the audit must be evaluated and performed unless a waiver is approved by the department.
- f. All ECMs must be performed in the order of their cost-effectiveness from highest to lowest SIR.

B. Tasks and Analysis for Preparing the Report

1. Energy Consumption and Facility Data

The auditor shall thoroughly evaluate energy, water and sewage costs and consumption, demand and time-of-use data in order to properly evaluate the economics of specific energy efficiency measures and to formulate an accurate energy/demand baseline. The baseline shall be weather-normalized using a heating degree-day adjustment factor and shall be based on at least 12 months, but preferably 24 months of utility data. Exceptions to this rule are multi-family buildings evaluated using NEAT.



2. Inventory Existing Systems and Equipment

The auditor shall compile and deliver an inventory based on a physical inspection of the major electrical, plumbing, HVAC and other mechanical systems, as well as building shell systems including:

- a. Cooling and cooling distribution systems and related equipment.
- b. Heating and heat distribution systems.
- c. Automatic temperature control systems and equipment.
- d. Outdoor ventilation systems and equipment.
- e. Exhaust systems and equipment.
- f. Domestic hot and cold water systems.
- g. Electric motors, transmission and drive systems.
- h. Interior and exterior lighting.
- i. Water usage equipment.
- j. Rated and performance insulation values at walls, floors, and attics.
- k. Estimated natural infiltration rate for all buildings.

3. Inventory Data

The auditor shall evaluate the following data for performing the inventory:

- a. The actual loads, equipment sizing, operating efficiency and hours of operation for each system.
- b. A list of major air leakage sites and description of how natural infiltration was estimated.
- c. Current operating condition for each system.
- d. Remaining useful life of each system (exclusive of premature equipment failure).
- e. A catalog of current indoor air quality and comfort problems in the buildings.
- f. An evaluation of feasible replacement/upgrades to address the efficiency, indoor air quality and comfort concerns that were identified.

4. Diagnostics

The auditor shall:

- a. Perform diagnostic testing on equipment. These tests shall include combustion appliance zone testing for back drafting potential:
 - (1) Standard and worst-case spillage testing. See Section III for testing information.
 - (2) Combustion efficiency analysis.
 - (3) Ambient carbon monoxide and flue-gas testing.
- b. Blower door testing needs to be performed on all multi-family units.
 - (1) When a blower door test is performed on any multi-family building, a guarded blower door test should be performed. If a guarded blower door test cannot be performed, then the unguarded blower door test must be adjusted with a correction factor of 0.85, which would entail multiplying the blower door reading cfm₅₀ by 0.85. This corrected blower door number is what should be used in the computerized audit, documented on all associated forms and reported in MoWAP. However, this corrected blower door should not be used in the compliance with ASHRAE 62.2, as outlined in Topic 5 below.
 - (2) EXCEPTION: Blower door testing may not apply to large multi-family buildings. This exception will need to be discussed with the department prior to performing the initial audit on the large multi-family building.
- c. Perform additional diagnostics to help identify potential Energy Efficiency Measures for installation or implementation at the building, including potential solutions for indoor air quality and comfort concerns.
- d. Complete all inputs required by the analysis tool used to evaluate the project and otherwise ensure an accurate audit of the multi-family structure.

5. Ventilation

All multi-family units must comply with ASHRAE 62.2, as further outlined in Section II, Subsection C. Additional considerations and requirements apply for multi-family buildings and units when determining the required rate of mechanical ventilation in multi-family units. All multi-family units must have the ASHRAE 62.2 Form (Attachment 2.8) and the ASHRAE 62.2 Multi-Family Infiltration Credit Calculator (Attachment 2.8.2) completed.

- a. Blower door results may be used on vertically connected multi-family units to evaluate an infiltration credit in the ASHRAE 62.2 Form. However, the blower door test results



must be adjusted by a correction factor. This correction factor is calculated on the ASHRAE 62.2 Multi-Family Infiltration Credit Calculator (Attachment 2.8.2).

- (1) The “Units are only Vertically Connected” box must be checked as yes.
 - (2) The entire thermal boundary of the unit, including shared walls between units, must be entered into the ASHRAE 62.2 Multi-Family Infiltration Credit Calculator.
 - (3) The blower door entered into the ASHRAE 62.2 Multi-Family Infiltration Credit Calculator should not be adjusted by the correction factor as outlined in Section IX, Subsection B, Topic 4.
 - (4) The CFM₅₀ calculated in the “CFM₅₀ to Enter Into ASRHAE 62.2 Form” is the blower door result to be entered into the “Final Inspection CFM₅₀” box on the ASHRAE 62.2 Form.
- b. Blower door results may not be used on multi-family units that are horizontally connected to evaluate an infiltration credit in the ASHRAE 62.2 Form. The “Units are only Vertically Connected” box must be checked as no. Zero (0) will need to be entered into the “Final Inspection CFM₅₀” box on the ASHRAE 62.2 Form.



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



Section X: Initial Audits and Final Inspections

A. Initial Audit and Final Inspection Requirements

1. Sub-grantee Requirements

All current sub-grantee staff who are performing energy audits must have, at a minimum, one of the following in order to perform WAP energy audits:

- Valid BPI QCI Certification
- Valid BPI EA Certification
- Proof of successful completion of QCI or EA training with Southface, SFCC or other IREC Accredited Training Facility.

Any Sub-grantee who will need to have an audit completed by staff who do not meet any of the requirements above, should contact the department Technical Staff for guidance.

B. Initial Audit

1. General Requirements

- a. A field audit of each home must be conducted and documented in the client file. A home must be in progress within six months of the initial audit being performed. A home in progress is a home in which energy conservation measures, health and safety measures or incidental repairs have begun. The starting of work, however, does not include the hanging of smoke or carbon monoxide alarms.
- b. If work on the home has not started within six months of the field audit being performed, a follow-up, on-site inspection will be necessary. This follow-up inspection will determine if any conditions have changed at the unit since the initial field audit was performed and that the home is in compliance with all current department requirements. A re-run of the computerized audit to ensure accuracy must be completed after the follow-up inspection. If any conditions have changed on-site, the sub-grantee must make these changes in the computerized audit. A new on-site inspection and a re-run of the computerized audit is necessary after six months due to likely changes in the conditions at the home, changing labor and material costs, and changing fuel prices.

2. Initial Audit Procedures

The initial audit must include:

- a. A client interview, to discuss the client's energy use habits, condition of the dwelling, operation of mechanical equipment, health and comfort problems and other information that may be useful to the auditor or the audit process. See Attachment 2.1: [Client Interview & Auditor Assessment Form](#).

- b. A health, safety and hazards assessment of the heating unit as well as the combustion appliances.
- c. A cost-effective analysis using the approved computerized audit.
- d. A blower door test and ventilation assessment. See attachments 2.9: Final Inspection Form, 2.3: Diagnostic Field Form and 2.8: ASHRAE 62.2 Form.
- e. A ductwork assessment.
- f. An insulation assessment.
- g. A general heat waste assessment.
- h. A mechanical systems audit and completion of the mechanical systems audit form on each home. See Attachment 2.2 Mechanical Systems Audit Form.
- i. The thermal boundary of each dwelling must be determined during the field audit. This includes the identification of each part of the thermal shell or envelope.
- j. All building cavities that define the thermal boundary between the conditioned space and unconditioned must be inspected and measured for existing insulation R-values, structural integrity and the need for repairs.
- k. The field audit must identify the most appropriate methods for:
 - (1) Reducing air leakage and convective bypasses, and
 - (2) Increasing the insulating value of thermal boundary surfaces, when appropriate.



C. Final Inspection / Quality Control

1. General Requirements

- a. As of July 1, 2015, all final inspections must be performed by a certified Quality Control Inspector (QCI).
- b. Every dwelling must pass a thorough, quality control inspection by the sub-grantee before it can be reported as completed. The final inspection must certify that work was completed in a professional manner and in accordance with the Technical Standards.
- c. The quality-control inspection should be conducted by an individual that has no prior involvement in the work on the home either as the initial auditor or as a member of the crew. In this case, the department must perform quality assurance reviews on a minimum of 5 percent of all completed homes. Sub-grantees may choose to have the same individual perform the initial audit and the quality control inspection. In this case, the department must perform quality assurance reviews on a minimum of 10 percent of all completed homes. In addition, the department will review both initial audits and quality control inspections completed by any individual performing both responsibilities in order to ensure that the individual is able to consistently perform both tasks.
- d. Repeated attempts must be made by final inspectors to final-inspect homes that have all ECMs completed. Final inspection includes inspection of both the interior and exterior of the dwelling.
 - (1) The department requires a minimum of three attempts, within a seven- to fourteen-day period with two of the attempts being a minimum of seven days apart, to contact a client in order to arrange a date for final inspection as appropriate. These attempts may take the form of phone calls, on-site visits, or a combination of phone calls and on-site visits. Various attempts made at contacting a client within the same working day would qualify as one attempt only. If the client cannot be reached after three attempts, the agency may choose to proceed without performing a final inspection (refer to subtopic e below). All attempts to contact a homeowner for the final inspection must be documented in the client's file and uploaded into MOWAP.
 - (2) In certain instances, clients do not have phone service and/or live a significant distance from a sub-grantee's weatherization office. Under such circumstances, a letter or postcard may be mailed to the client informing of the intent to perform a final inspection, along with a request to contact the sub-grantee to arrange a date to perform the final inspection. If no response is received within seven working days from the date of mailing, the agency may choose to proceed without performing a final inspection (refer to subtopic e below).
 - (3) A minimum of three attempts, within a seven- to fourteen-day period to contact a client are required in order to arrange a date to complete the department mandated reworks if necessary. Two of the attempts must be made a minimum of seven days



apart. These attempts may take the form of phone calls, letters or on-site visits, or a combination equaling three attempts. Various attempts made at contacting a client within the same working day would qualify as one attempt. These attempts to contact a homeowner for required rework must be documented in the client's files. Sub-grantees should continue to contact the client to arrange for reworks beyond the minimum attempts.

- f. Agencies may not submit a home as completed if the home has not passed a thorough on-site quality control inspection. Any home where work has been completed but no quality control inspection is performed must be handled under the guidance given in the Missouri Weatherization Program Operational Manual, Section 3, Subsection VI, Topic D. This includes, but is not limited to on the Quality Control Inspection Form: the Quality Control Inspector not signing the form, noting in the comment section why the final inspection was not performed, and entering the final blower door number as zero.
- g. Agencies may not charge the WAP for additional work on homes that have been reported to DOE as completed weatherized units. Performing activities, such as routine maintenance, repairs or warranty-type work is not permitted using DOE funds for work beyond those costs already invoiced. Agencies may use other funds that are not included as part of the DOE WAP budget plans to pay for the costs associated with these activities.

2. Department Criteria to Pass Housing Inspections

A home will require additional action or correction from the department monitoring when any one or more of the following are noted:

- a. Significant or recurring incidents of work measures/materials are being billed to the program, but not installed.
- b. A recurring item that has been specifically identified in a previous monitoring letter, which formally warned the sub-grantee that failure to perform the item would result in non-passage of the dwelling.
- c. A work measure that is significantly below the required work standards or work that is performed substantially below what is considered professional, quality workmanship.
- d. Visible or obvious health and safety hazards that were neglected or overlooked, not rectified as allowed under program parameters, or for which required health and safety diagnostic tests were not performed.
- e. Energy efficiency measures installed or a total job completed that have an individual and/or cumulative SIR of less than 1.0.
- f. Expenses associated with a home that requires additional action from the department inspection may be withheld from the sub-grantee's subsequent reimbursement until the home passes.



**THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY
LEFT BLANK FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



Section XI: Computerized Audits

A computerized audit must be performed for every home weatherized using the Weatherization Assistant (WA), which contains both the National Energy Audit Tool (NEAT) and the Manufactured Home Energy Audit (MHEA). For computerized audits for multi-family buildings of 5 units or more, refer to Section IX: Multi-Family Buildings.

A. Computerized Audit Software Selection

1. Software Version

The WA version 8.9.0.5 must be used on all site-built, manufactured homes and multi-family buildings of four (4) or less units.

2. NEAT

NEAT is to be used on all site built homes, modular homes on a permanent foundation and multi-family buildings consisting of 4 or less units.

3. MHEA

MHEA is to be used on all manufactured housing. Manufactured housing is a single family home that contains a permanently affixed chassis, allowing the dwelling to be transported from location to location by road.

B. Weatherization Assistant Setup Library

Within the Weatherization Assistant, the Setup Library contains many settings which affect the accuracy of the computerized audit. Some values and methods used for the computerized audit will need to be periodically updated by either the sub-grantee or statewide WAP committees. Each subtopic below details a different tab in the WA Setup Library and the necessary changes and/or updates associated with that tab.

All values need to be left as defaulted by the program, unless otherwise directed by the department.

1. Key Parameters Tab

a. In the NEAT Key Parameters the following approved values should be in use:

- (1) In the Insulation tab, the value of the 'Added Duct Insulation R-value' needs to be 'R-8'.

- (2) In the Insulation tab, the value of the 'Water Heater Wrap Added R-value' needs to be 'R-11'.
- (3) In the Equipment tab, the SEER values for the air conditioners and heat pumps needs to meet Energy Star requirements. For Energy Star Values, see Attachment 3.8: Energy Star Equipment Specifications.
- b. In the MHEA Key Parameters, the following approved values should be in use:

In the Base Loads tab, the value of the 'MHEA Water Heater Wrap Added R-value' needs to be 'R-11'.

2. Fuel Costs Tab

Beginning July 1, 2019, all agencies must use the state provided fuel cost library for all homes as given in Table XI-1. This statewide fuel cost library will be updated approximately July 1 each year by the department.

Table XI-1. FY20 WAP Statewide Fuel Prices

Fuel Type	Price	Unit
Natural Gas	\$15.52	MCF
Oil	\$4.073	Gallon
Electricity	\$0.117	kWh
Propane	\$2.671	Gallon
Wood	\$295.00	Cord
Coal	\$135.750	Ton
Kerosene	\$5.029	Gallon
Other	\$6.250	MMBtu

3. Library Measures Tab

- a. Labor and material cost estimations used for the approved computerized audit must be updated at least once each year and procedures used to derive these estimated costs must be documented by the sub-grantee. These updated cost estimations and how they were derived shall be made available to the department upon request. If actual prices from a contractor performing the work are known, then the actual contractor prices for labor and materials need to be entered into the WA for evaluation for the homes that said contractor will be performing work.
- b. Sub-grantees must use material and labor costs that will reflect the cost of a measure as close as possible to actual costs when complete.
- c. All measure costs when evaluated in the computerized audit (including energy conservation measures, incidental repairs and health and safety) must include both material and labor costs.

- d. Insulation cost estimates must be based on at least the manufacturers' recommended minimum installation density.
- e. Sub-grantees must follow the guidelines in Table XI-2 for selecting measures that WA will consider for implementation. By checking a measure as active in the NEAT/MHEA Setup Libraries, the WA can evaluate the measure to see if it is cost effective. If a measure is not checked as active, the WA cannot evaluate the measure for cost effectiveness. The life span given in Table XI-2 must be the evaluated life span in the WA for the associated measure. Any alteration of the evaluated life span will cause the measure to be considered a non-allowable measure.
 - (1) Mandatory measures must be checked and remain checked as active. These measures must be evaluated for installation at every home.
 - (2) Optional by Agency measures may be checked at the sub-grantee's discretion. However, these measures must remain either checked or unchecked to be either evaluated at every home or not at any home that a subgrantee weatherizes.
 - (3) Optional by House measures may be evaluated at the subgrantee's discretion on an individual house-by-house basis.
 - (4) Not Considered measures shall not be checked as active in the setup screen. These measures may not be installed at homes, as these are non-allowable measures.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Table XI-2. Measure selection for the WA and associated life spans. With prior DE approval

NEAT			MHEA				
	# *	Measure Name		# *	Measure Name	Life Span	
Mandatory	1	Attic Insulation R-11	20	Mandatory	1	Seal Ducts	10
	2	Attic Insulation R-19	20		2	General Air Sealing	10
	3	Attic Insulation R-30	20		3	Wall Fiberglass Batt Insulation	20
	4	Attic Insulation R-38	20		4	Wall Fiberglass Batt Insulation in Addition	20
	6	Fill Ceiling Cavity	20		7	Wall Fiberglass Loose Insulation	20
	7	Sillbox Insulation	20		8	Wall Fiberglass Loose Insulation in Addition	20
	10	Floor Insulation R-11	20		11	Floor Fiberglass Loose Insulation	20
	11	Floor Insulation R-19	20		12	Floor Fiberglass Loose Insulation in Addition	20
	14	Wall Insulation	20		15	Roof Fiberglass Loose Insulation	20
	15	Kneewall Insulation	20		16	Roof Fiberglass Loose Insulation in Addition	20
	16	Duct Insulation	20		39	Tune Heating System	3
	31	Furnace Tuneup	3		43	Lighting Retrofits	10
	32	Replace Heating System	20		46	Water Heater Pipe Insulation	13
	33	High Efficiency Boiler	20		49	Replace Heating System	20
	34	High Efficiency Furnace	20		6	Wall Cellulose Loose Insulation in Addition	20
	39	Install/Replace Heat Pump	15		14	Roof Cellulose Loose Insulation in Addition	20
	40	Lighting Retrofits	10		41	Tune Cooling System	3
	43	Water heater Pipe Insulation	13		42	Replace Dx Cooling Equipment	15
Optional by Agency	5	Attic Insulation R-49	20	Optional by House	19	White Roof Coat	7
	12	Floor insulation R-30	20		20	White Roof Coat in Addition	20
	21	Low E Windows	20		21	Replace Marked Doors	15
	37	Replace AC	15		22	Replace Wooden Doors	15
Optional by House	9	Foundation Wall Insulation	20		23	Replace Wooden Doors in Addition	15
	18	Door Replacement	20		28	Replace Single Paned Windows	15
	19	Storm Windows	15		29	Replace Single Paned Windows in Addition	20
	20	Window Replacement	20		32	Glass Storm Windows	15
	30	Flame Retention Burner	10		33	Glass Storm Windows in Addition	15
	35	Smart Thermostat	15		38	Setback Thermostat	10
	36	Tuneup AC	3		44	Refrigerator Replacement	15
	41	Refrigerator Replacement	15		45	Water Heater Tank Insulation	13
	42	Water Heater Tank Insulation	13		47	Low Flow Showerheads	15
	44	Low Flow Showerheads	15		48	Water Heater Replacement	13
	45	Water Heater Replacement	13		5	Wall Cellulose Loose Insulation	20
	8	White Roof Coating	7		9	Floor Cellulose Loose Insulation	20
	13	Floor Insulation R-38	20		10	Floor Cellulose Loose Insulation in Addition	20
Not Considered	17	Window Sealing	10		13	Roof Cellulose Loose Insulation	20
	22	Window Shading (awning)	10		17	Add Skirting	10
	23	Sun Screen Fabric	10		18	Add Skirting on Addition	10
	24	Sun Screen Louvered	15		24	Storm Doors	10
	25	Window Film	15		25	Storm Doors in Addition	10
	26	Thermal Vent Damper	10		26	Window Sealing	10
	27	Electric Vent Damper	10		27	Window Sealing in Addition	10
	28	IID	10		30	Plastic Storm Windows	5
	29	Electric Vent Damper IID	10		31	Plastic Storm Windows in Addition	5
	38	Evaporative Cooler	15		34	Add Awnings	20
					35	Add Awnings in Addition	10
					36	Add Shade Screens	15
					37	Add Shade Screens in Addition	10
					40	Evaporative Cooling	15

* measure number in associated NEAT and MHEA setup library



C. Performing a Computerized Audit on a Home

Within the individual NEAT or MHEA audits, the information from each home is entered. Information entered into NEAT/MHEA needs to be done to accurately reflect the conditions of the home prior to weatherization. Each subtopic below details a different tab in NEAT/MHEA and the necessary requirements associated with that tab.

For any measures that the costs are not calculated by the Setup Library, the costs must include material and labor when being evaluated by the computerized audit.

1. General Information for tabs in NEAT/MHEA

a. General Information

Within NEAT/MHEA the boxes that have a black outline are the minimum boxes that must be completed on each tab in order to move forward and complete the computerized audit. The lone exception is in the 'Ducts/Infiltration' tab. All the information given in Section XI, Subsection C, Topic 6: Ducts/Infiltration Tab must be completed.

b. Help Menu

Within the Weatherization Assistant to pull up a help menu select a box and press F1 on the keyboard, this will bring up a help menu specific to the box that is selected.

c. Added or Additional Installation Cost

The computerized audit allows for the addition or subtraction of additional measure installation costs. The costs are in addition to the base cost of measures that are contained in the setup library. Whenever additional costs are added in the 'Additional Cost' box, a comment must be entered into the comment box on that tab to explain the necessity of the additional cost.

As an example, consider the base cost of attic insulation, calculated at a certain price per square foot, would cost \$350 for a particular attic. Additional installation cost might include cutting a new attic access, two vents, tar and nails for a total of \$150. When the additional installation costs are entered in the "Additional Cost" box for the measure, the audit internally combines the two costs and cost-tests the attic insulation measure at \$500 rather than at \$350.

d. Measure Numbers for Walls, Attics and Foundation Spaces

Measure numbers group together building components (walls, attics and foundation spaces) that are to receive the same energy conservation measure or for which a single SIR will be determined. For example, attic components that have the same measure number will receive an SIR and separate ranking from attic components having a



different measure number. Building components having similar construction and existing insulation levels should have the same measure number assigned.

2. Audit Information Tab

a. Weather Data

Sub-grantees must choose the appropriate weather data that most closely matches the weather for the sub-grantee service area.

b. Conditioned Stories

- (1) Enter the number of conditioned stories above grade. This is used to compute the stack effect of infiltration in the computerized audit.
- (2) Include the basement in the number of conditioned stories if the basement is heated or cooled and the majority of the basement wall area is above grade or the basement is a walk out basement.

c. Floor Area

Enter the number of square feet of floor area that is conditioned. The value entered is the total floor area, not the footprint area (e.g. enter 2400 for a two-story house with 1200 square feet in each story).

3. Shell Tab

Within the ‘Shell’ tab the existing structural information will be entered. Refer to the help menu within the WA for information regarding the contents of the various boxes. See Section XI, Subsection C, Topic 1: General Information for tabs in NEAT/MHEA, for additional information regarding the help menu.

a. Walls

Enter the structural information for the walls of the house that are part of the thermal boundary. Walls that are not part of the thermal boundary should not be entered (e.g. exterior walls of an attached garage). A comment needs to be included in the wall section stating how/where existing wall insulation was verified.

b. Windows

- (1) Enter the structural information for the windows on the thermal boundary. Windows that are not on the thermal boundary should not be entered (e.g. windows on the exterior wall of an attached garage).



- (2) The leakiness field allows the user to describe the air leakage characteristics of each window. This leakiness factor describes the condition between the sash and frame of the window. NEAT and MHEA uses this factor to calculate the energy savings due to reduced air infiltration for window considered for replacement. Refer to Attachment 3.7: Window Leakiness Guidelines to ensure that the proper leakiness factor is selected for each window.
- (3) Sliding glass doors should be entered into the computerized audit as a window.
- (4) The retrofit option of 'Evaluate All' should be used when evaluating window replacement or storm window installation. The options of 'Replace' or 'Add Storm' should not be used unless department approval has been granted.
- c. Doors
- (1) Enter the structural information for the doors on the thermal boundary. Doors that are not on the thermal boundary should not be entered (e.g. doors on the exterior wall of an attached garage).
- (2) The leakiness field allows the user to describe the air leakage characteristics of each door. This leakiness factor describes the condition between the sash and frame of the door. NEAT and MHEA uses this factor to calculate the energy savings due to reduced air infiltration for doors considered for replacement. The leakiness factor selection should be based upon the following criteria:
- Tight: Door is structurally sound, having functional weather stripping and door sweep.
 - Medium: Door is in good to decent condition, may or may not have weather stripping or a door sweep, but having limited to no leakage sites surrounding the door perimeter.
 - Loose: Door is ill fitted, having noticeable leakage site surround the door perimeter with no weather stripping and possible structural problems.
- (3) The evaluation of sliding glass doors for replacement, if necessary, should be done under the window tab and not under the door tab.
- (4) The 'Replacement Door Required' box should not be checked when a replacement door is being evaluated. Checking this box moves the measure up the priority list.
- (5) In some cases, a door may be replaced as an incidental repair if it is necessary to protect or ensure the efficiency of an installed ECM.
- d. Unfinished Attics



Enter the structural information for all unfinished attics. The Added R Value field should only be used with prior department approval. The Max Depth field should only be used if there is limited amount of depth of insulation that can be installed.

e. Finished Attics

Enter the structural information for all sections of finished attics. These sections are the outer ceiling joist, collar beam, knee wall and roof rafter. The outer ceiling joist is the section of the attic that is unfinished over the living space on the floor below. The collar beam is the flat section of the attic that is overhead when in the living space in the finished attic. The knee wall is the wall that separates the living space in the finished attic from the outer ceiling joist section. The roof rafter is the sloped or cathedral ceiling section of the finished attic.

f. Foundations

Enter the structural information for all foundations. This includes all basements and crawlspaces. The most common foundation types in Missouri are conditioned, non-conditioned, vented non-conditioned and uninsulated slab. For additional information regarding the determination of a foundation's thermal boundary, refer to Section IV, Subsection A, Topic 1: Preparation for Blower Door Test.

4. Heating Tab

- a. All homes audited must have the heating system data entered into NEAT/MHEA to determine if the heating system can be replaced as an energy efficiency measure. Health and safety heating replacements need to be evaluated in NEAT/MHEA to account for the energy usage differential between the existing system and the replacement system. If a health and safety heating system replacement is determined to be necessary after work has started on the home, a rerun of the computerized audit is not required.

- (1) The evaluated cost of replacement heating systems must include all associated costs. These associated costs may range from gas shut off valves to additional ductwork. All of the costs must be included and the cost of the replacement heating system and associated costs must have a SIR of 1.0 or greater for the replacement heating system to be an ECM.
- (a) In the replacement system section in NEAT, evaluate all needs to be used for the evaluation of replacement heating systems as a cost effective measure.
- (b) 'High Efficiency Replacement Mandatory' or 'Standard Efficiency Replacement Mandatory' should only be selected if the heating system is otherwise required to be replaced due to health and safety reasons. The health and safety reason(s) for replacement must be documented in the client file if a mandatory replacement option is selected in the computerized audit.

- (2) There are some instances where, depending on circumstances, the heating system may be replaced as either a health and safety measure or an energy conservation measure. If the heating system has to be replaced as a health and safety measure it should be first evaluated in NEAT/MHEA to see if replacement is cost effective.
 - (3) When the heating system replacement is cost-effective, the measure will be treated as a weatherization efficiency measure and the ‘Include in SIR’ box needs to be checked. For cost effective replacements, once the winning bid is received from the installing contractor for the installation of the heating system, the computerized audit must be re-run with the actual price of the bid to ensure the installation of the heating system is cost effective.
 - (4) The replacement of unvented gas space heaters must be evaluated as a health and safety measure.
- b. Required information for the heating system must be entered on the main page of the NEAT heating tab and the Primary and Secondary tab of MHEA. All required information obtained during the combustion analysis test (Section III: Mechanical Systems and Combustion Appliances) must be entered into NEAT/MHEA with the values obtained during the test.
- c. For gas and oil combustion heating systems, actual results from the combustion gas analyzer for steady state efficiency (SSE) must be entered into NEAT/MHEA.

Exceptions:

- (1) If an atmospherically drafting heating system is non-working or a combustion analysis could not be completed due to high CO, enter a SSE of 66 percent.
- (2) If an induced draft heating system is non-working or a combustion analysis could not be completed due to high CO, enter a SSE of 76 percent.
- (3) If a Category IV drafting heating system (high efficiency furnace or boiler) is non-working or a combustion analysis could not be completed due to high CO, enter a SSE of 86 percent.
- (4) If the heating system is a gravity flow furnace (commonly referred to as octopus furnace) or a gravity flow floor furnace then a SSE of 66 percent may be used to calculate SIR.
- (5) If the heating system is a converted from coal to gas/oil boiler system or a gas/oil boiler system that is non-working and was manufactured prior to 1970 a SSE of 57 percent may be used in lieu of the values obtained during the combustion gas analysis or for the non-working values given above.

- (6) Existing unvented gas space heaters that are present during the initial audit that are used as a primary heating system will be entered as having a SSE of 100 percent.
- (7) A dual fuel heat pump, which is a heat pump with gas or oil auxiliary heat, should be entered as a heat pump with the associated HSPF for the efficiency of the heat pump unit. Note that all required diagnostic testing for combustion appliances are still necessary on the combustion heating system.
- d. All electric heating systems will be entered as having a SSE of 100 percent, regardless if the heating system is working or not.
- e. Wood stoves and/or fireplaces that are primary heat systems should be entered as having a SSE of 50 percent.
- f. The heating efficiency of an air source heat pump, also known as the Heating Seasonal Performance Factor (HSPF), needs to be obtained either from manufacturer inscription on the existing unit or based off of the unit model information.
- g. If the HSPF cannot be determined and documented, then the estimated age will need to be determined and the estimated HSPF will need to be entered into NEAT/MHEA. The calculations on how to determine the estimated HSPF based upon the age of the air source heat pump are as follows:
 - 1970 and earlier: HSPF = 5.0
 - 1971 to 2007: $HSPF = 0.06875 \times (\text{year manufactured} - 1976) + 5.5$
 - 2008 and later: HSPF = 7.7
- h. If the output capacity of electric baseboard heaters cannot be determined, a value of 225 watts per linear foot should be entered in the 'Output Capacity' box.
- i. If a heating system is only used as a backup heat source, the heating system should not be entered into the WA. Entering a backup heating system into the WA will result in inaccurate energy modeling.
- j. If a programmable (smart) thermostat is present, check the 'programmable thermostat' box.
 - (1) If a programmable thermostat is not present and it is determined by the auditor that a programmable thermostat would not be appropriate at the client/home, check the 'programmable thermostat' box and note in the comment box that no programmable thermostat is present and the evaluation would not be appropriate due to onsite conditions.
 - (3) When evaluating for a programmable thermostat for an electric furnace or heat pump, the programmable thermostat check box is not visible when electricity is the selected fuel type. Therefore, the fuel type needs to be temporarily changed to natural gas or

propane. The ‘programmable thermostat’ box should then be checked or unchecked, depending upon the auditor determination on if a programmable thermostat should be evaluated for installation. The fuel type then needs to be changed back to electricity, and then proceed with the computerized audit.

- k. All uninsulated return ducts as well as uninsulated supply ducts located outside of the thermal boundary should be evaluated for insulation in the “Uninsulated Supply Ducts”.

5. Cooling Tab

All homes audited with at least one working air conditioner, either central or window units, must have cooling system data entered into NEAT/MHEA. The evaluated cost of replacement cooling systems must include all associated costs. All of the costs must be included and the cost of the replacement cooling system and associated costs must have a SIR of 1.0 or greater for the replacement cooling system to be an ECM.

- a. The 'Replacement Required' box should not be checked unless a package unit heating and cooling system is being replaced as outlined in Section XI, Subsection C, Topic 4, Subtopic a, Detail 1, Part b.
- b. Non-working cooling systems should not be entered into the computerized audit. Only working cooling systems may be evaluated for replacement as a cost effective measure.
- c. For cost effective replacements, once the winning bid is received from the installing contractor for the installation of the cooling system, the computerized audit must be re-run with the actual price of the bid to ensure the installation of the cooling system is cost effective.
- d. The cooling capacity of the cooling system needs to be obtained on-site from the existing unit.
- e. The efficiency of the central air conditioner cooling system, also known as the Season Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER), needs to be obtained either from manufacturer inscription on the existing unit or based off of the unit model information. If the efficiency of the unit cannot be determined and documented then the estimated efficiency of the cooling system shall be entered into the computerized audit. The estimated efficiency to be entered is found in Table XI-2. The SEER ratings in Table XI-2 are degraded based upon the NREL *Building America Home Performance Analysis Procedures for Existing Homes*. SEER is to be used for central systems, as well as room/window units in the computerized audit. If values from Table XI-2 are used, a comment stating that degraded SEER values were used, needs to be included in the cooling tab.

Table XI-2. Estimated SEER by year unit manufactured.

Year Unit Manufactured	Central System	SEER Room/Window Unit
1974 & earlier	4.1	4.1
1975-1980	4.4	4.4
1981-1997	6.0	5.7
1998-2005	8.2	8.0
2006-2015	10.7	8.7
2016 to present	14.0	9.8

- f. In NEAT, if “Replacement with Heat Pump Mandatory” is selected for valid reasons in the heating tab, then “Replacement Required” needs to be checked in the cooling tab as well in order for the heat pump to show up on the “Recommended Measures” if the heat pump is not otherwise cost effective.
- g. In MHEA, if a heat pump is being evaluated as “Replacement Required” in the heating tab and the home has an existing working AC with a SEER greater than 8.5, then “Replacement Required” needs to be checked in the cooling tab as well.

6. Ducts/Infiltration Tab

When entering information into the Ducts/Infiltration Tab, the auditor must determine a target air infiltration reduction rate that will be achieved on the home. Determining the target air infiltration reduction rate is subjective and comes from experience and trial and error. Along with the target air infiltration reduction rate, the auditor must also determine how much it is going to cost to achieve that infiltration reduction.

- a. Once these numbers are determined and the audit is run, the computerized audit returns a SIR for Infiltration Reduction. As long as the SIR is 1.0 or above, the infiltration reduction measure can be included in the work order. If the SIR is less than 1.0, then the auditor has two choices:
 - (1) Reduce the target air infiltration reduction rate and the cost to do the measure to see if it will cost test.
 - (2) Do not include infiltration reduction in the work order.
- b. The actual initial audit blower door test result must be entered in the ‘Before Weatherization (Existing)’ column. If a blower door test cannot be performed at a home,

refer to Section IV, Subsection A: Blower Door Testing and Diagnostics for additional information.

- c. The target air infiltration reduction rate needs to be entered into the ‘After Weatherization (Target or Actual)’ column. The sub-grantee is responsible for developing its own cost estimates and infiltration reduction targets based on historical data and on-site conditions to ensure reasonable accuracy of the NEAT/MHEA inputs. The target infiltration reduction and associated cost entered into NEAT/MHEA need to be comparable to the actual infiltration reduction and cost estimate when the home is completed.
- d. Since the manometer should be set to read PR/FL@50 during all blower door tests, the “at House Pressure Difference” should always be entered as 50 Pa.
- e. Sub-grantee staff needs to analyze actual air leakage reductions and costs to those estimated during the NEAT/MHEA audit runs to see whether significant variations are occurring. This analysis will help identify where adjustments, in the future, may be needed.

7. Baseloads Tab

a. Water Heating

- (1) If the home has a functioning water heater, the water heater needs to be entered into NEAT/MHEA.
 - (a) If the water heater in a home is a tankless on-demand water heater, no water heater should be entered into NEAT/MHEA. A note needs to be entered into the comment box that the home contains a tankless on-demand water heater.
 - (b) A water heater replacement with a SIR of 1.0 or greater is an allowable measure, but standard water heater replacements are rarely cost effective. Tankless on-demand water heaters and heat pump water heaters may be evaluated for installation; however, the department must be contacted regarding the evaluation of each tankless on-demand water heater or heat pump water heater that is evaluated as a replacement.
 - (c) If pipe wrap or a water heater blanket is not present but cannot be installed due to on-site conditions or client refusal, the box indicating that a water heater wrap and/or pipe wrap is present should be checked. A comment should be included in the comment box, stating that the tank wrap and/or pipe wrap could not be installed due to the specific circumstances.
 - (d) If a home has more than one water heater that needs to be evaluated for tank wrap and/or pipe wrap, contact the department for guidance if needed.



- (2) Existing showerhead information needs to be entered for evaluation of low flow showerheads. The ‘Shower Use (min/day)’ is based on an average per shower time. Therefore, if there are two showers and each is used 30 minutes a day, then 30 minutes would be entered into the ‘Shower Use (min/day)’ box.
- b. Refrigerators
- Existing refrigerator and replacement refrigerator information needs to be entered for evaluation of refrigerator replacements. Refer to Section VII, Subsection B, Topic 1: Refrigerators/Freezers for additional information on metering refrigerators.
- c. Lighting Systems

Existing lighting and lighting retrofit information needs to be entered for evaluation of lighting retrofits. Lighting retrofits should only be evaluated for those lights that are used for an average of two hours a day or more. It is recommended that a burn time of no more than 4 hours be used for lighting replacements when assessed within the computerized audit.

8. Itemized Costs Tab

The following is a list of measures that can be entered into the “Itemized Costs” screen along with an explanation of how they are to be used in the Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program.

a. Health and Safety

Items entered as health and safety do not need to be cost tested and therefore the ‘include in SIR’ box should not be chosen for the measure within NEAT/MHEA. These items will appear at the bottom of the Recommended Measure List, and their cost will be added to the cumulative cost but not the cumulative SIR.

Measures listed below must be performed as a health and safety measure unless otherwise included in or considered as an energy conservation measure with an SIR of 1.0 or greater. Allowable health and safety measures include:

- (1) Cleaning and tuning or replacing the heating system or cooling system when the SIR is less than 1. Repairing or replacing combustion venting, heating equipment, cooling equipment, gas leaks, wiring, dryer vents or ventilation fans.
- (2) Alleviating moisture-related problems or installing a vapor barrier.
- (3) Installing combustion air, carbon monoxide alarms, heat source barriers, or smoke detectors.



(4) Miscellaneous measures relevant to health and safety as defined in Section I,
Subsection A: Important Definitions.

b. Incidental Repairs

- (1) If repairs must be done in order to preserve or protect the integrity of an eligible measure, the repair costs including material and labor must be included in the cumulative SIR calculation by checking the 'Include in SIR' box .
- (2) No energy savings may be associated with incidental repairs
- (3) Repairs are limited to \$600 in material per funding source or to the point where NEAT or other approved computerized audit computes a cumulative SIR of not less than one (1), whichever comes first.
- (4) Subgrantees may include the repair cost to protect the integrity of an individual measure with that measure's individual SIR calculation.
- (5) Refer to Section XII, Subsection D: Incidental Repairs for additional information on incidental repairs.

c. Low Cost/No Cost Activities

Low-cost/no-cost activities must be included in the cumulative SIR of the home. On NEAT/MHEA the items will be entered as an Itemized Cost titled 'LCNC', have no annual energy savings entered onto the computerized audit and the 'Include in SIR' box must be checked.

d. User Defined Measures

This entry is used for an energy conservation weatherization activity that is not addressed within NEAT/MHEA. The energy savings for user-defined measures are entered by the subgrantee. User defined measures can only be used on a case-by-case basis when approval is obtained from the department.

D. Computerized Energy Audit Requirements

1. General Requirements

- a. Each client file must have an accurate Recommended Measures generated by the computerized audit. One Recommended Measures with all of the energy efficiency measures installed on the home must be in the client file with the 'Run On' date prior to the passing final inspection date.
- b. The Recommended Measures must have been generated within six months of the home being in progress. A home in progress does not include the hanging of smoke or carbon



monoxide detectors. Refer to Section X, Subsection B, Topic 1 General Requirements for additional information regarding this requirement.

- c. If the total estimated cost (including incidental repairs, energy conservation measures, health and safety measures, and low-cost no-cost measures) exceeds \$15,000, written approval must be obtained from the department prior to work commencing on the home.

2. Savings to Investment Ratio (SIR)

- a. Individual measure SIRs must be 1.0 or greater. Energy efficiency measures with a SIR of less than 1.0 are not allowable.
- b. Subgrantees will not be reimbursed for any weatherization measure installed on a home that does not have a SIR of 1.0 or greater. If a subgrantee has been reimbursed for a measure that did not have a SIR of 1.0 or greater, the subgrantee will be obligated to reimburse the funds for the measure. Reimbursement cost will include both material and labor.
- c. Subgrantees **may** use another funding source to "buy down" the cost of a measure to a point where it has an SIR of 1.0 or greater except for in Multi-family buildings as outlined in Section IX, Subsection A, Topic 3: Expenditures/Funding Issues. The department does not prohibit the installation of an entire weatherization measure with non-department administered funds.

3. Cumulative SIR

- a. The cumulative SIR of the measures recommended by NEAT/MHEA must be 1 or greater. The measures should be implemented in a descending order based on the priority of the NEAT/MHEA recommended measures.
- b. Should the estimated cumulative SIR compute to less than 1.0, the following options are allowed:
 - (1) Remove the combination of cost effective weatherization measures and associated incidental repairs with the lowest individual measure SIR and rerun the audit to ensure that the cumulative SIR is 1 or greater. If the incidental repair was deemed necessary for the effective performance of the cost effective weatherization measure, then both the cost effective weatherization measure and the incidental repair must be removed in the attempt to meet the required cumulative SIR. This process would continue until the cumulative SIR of the home is 1.0 or greater.
 - (2) Reject the home for weatherization.
- c. Subgrantees will not be reimbursed for any home that does not have a cumulative SIR of 1.0 or greater. If the subgrantee has already been reimbursed for this home, the



subgrantee will be obligated to reimburse the funds for the home. Reimbursement cost will include both material and labor.

4. Client File Documentation

Client files must contain a physical copy of the NEAT/MHEA Input Report and Recommended Measures. The ‘Run On’ date on the Recommended Measures and the latest date on the ‘Audit Status History’ on the Input Report must correlate.

**THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**

Section XII: Miscellaneous

A. Prioritization of Weatherization Measures

1. All 'Mandatory' measures listed in Table XI-2 must be evaluated for installation as outlined in Section XI, Subsection B, Topic 3: Library Measures Tab.
2. Any 'Option by Agency' measure listed in Table XI-2 may be evaluated for installation as outlined in Section XI, Subsection B, Topic 3: Library Measures Tab.
3. Once evaluated measures are determined to be cost-effective by the computerized audit, the measures should be installed based on cost-effective prioritization.
4. Measure skipping of cost-justified major measures is not permitted at any time. A "Major Measure" is defined as follows: A high priority measure, which if skipped, would result in "partial" weatherization of a unit. Major measures are as follows: air sealing, duct sealing of ducts outside the thermal boundary, attic insulation, wall insulation and floor or belly insulation.
5. If it is determined at any time prior to the beginning of work on the home that for legitimate reasons an approved measure cannot be installed, the computerized audit must be re-run to remove the measure which could not be installed. Therefore, it is imperative that the initial auditor correctly evaluate the home so that measures, which cannot be installed for legitimate reasons, are not evaluated for installation.
6. If work has started on the home, and it is determined that a measure is unable to be installed for legitimate reasons, all other weatherization measures should be installed and a comprehensive explanation of why the measure was skipped should be included in the client file. If a client declines a measure based on a legitimate health concern, alternate materials should be researched that can be used to complete the ECM and protect the client's health. If an alternative material cannot be found, the measure may be skipped and measures with a lower SIR may be installed. Be sure to document why the measure was not installed.
7. If subgrantee staff or contractors are not adequately trained or equipped to perform certain measures, the measures cannot be skipped. When priority measures cannot be installed due to lack of trained staff or equipment, standard procedures should be to postpone the job until adequate training and/or equipment are acquired.
8. All Health and Safety measures should be installed prior to installing ECM's. The inability to install health and safety measures will require the deferral of the home since a home cannot be considered complete without having ECM's installed.
9. A signed and dated, agency developed, Change Work Order must be included in the client file whenever:



- An ECM, health and safety measure or incidental repair listed on the Recommended Measures is removed from the work scope.
- A health and safety measure that is not listed on the Recommended Measures is added to the work scope.
- After work commences, an ECM or incidental repair is found to be cost effective on a re-run of the computerized audit and is added to the work scope.

The Change Work Order must be signed by the QCI, Energy Auditor, Weatherization Director or other agency staff member who has authority to approve the change in the work scope. Verbal approval for work changes may be given but must be followed by completion of the change work order.

B. Work Order Review with Client

After the computerized audit has been completed and the work order has been developed, the subgrantee needs to review all measures to be installed with the client prior to any work being performed. This should include all energy efficiency measures, health and safety measures, incidental repairs and low-cost/no-cost activities.

C. Client Refusal of Material Installation

Prioritization of energy saving measures is accomplished using generally accepted engineering methods and determined by the computerized audit. Allowing the refusal of a measure by a building owner or occupant does not comply with these methods.

1. If an ECM is declined, appropriate client education techniques will often eliminate the client's concern.
 - a. If the auditor deems the reason for declining the measure(s) as legitimate, the auditor should complete all other weatherization measures and include in the client file a comprehensive explanation of the rationale for skipping the specific measure(s).
 - b. If the auditor deems the reason for declining the measure(s) is not a legitimate reason, the situation must be fully documented in the client file. The work would be completed with the installation of only measures having a SIR higher than the declined measure.
2. Health and safety measures cannot be declined or refused by a client. If health and safety measures cannot be performed at the home, then the home needs to be deferred.
3. After the work has started on the home and due to scheduling, measures are installed with a lower priority and during the process of installation, the client declines a higher priority measure, the job would be complete at the time of the client declining the higher priority measure. Only measures having a SIR higher than the declined measure may be installed, unless a lower priority measure has already been installed. Documentation must be provided in the client file, explaining the reasons why a lower priority measure was installed prior to a measure with a higher priority.

D. Incidental Repairs

Incidental repairs are those minor repairs necessary for the effective performance or preservation of energy conservation measures. All work associated with the direct installation of an energy conservation measure (ECM), or required for the ECM measure to comply with code, the SWS or department standards must be included in the cost of the measure and cannot be considered an incidental repair.

Examples:

- Fixing a small roof leak, to protect attic insulation, which is being installed, is eligible since the repair is not completed to comply with code or the SWS, but for the preservation of the attic insulation.
 - Minor repairs to a doorjamb that are necessary to allow weather stripping to be installed can be considered an incidental repair tied to the weather stripping. However, repairing the doorjamb without installing weather stripping would need to be an infiltration reduction measure.
 - When installing a new furnace, the gas valve, drip leg, electric shutoff are all parts of the furnace installation and must be included for the furnace to comply with code; therefore, these components are **NOT** eligible as incidental repairs.
 - When installing spray polyurethane foam (SPF), any thermal or ignition barrier (fire barrier) installed over the SPF to comply with code and/or the SWS, is **NOT** an eligible incidental repair.
 - Repairing moderate size holes in the ceiling to keep insulation from falling to the floor while installing blown cellulose can be considered an incidental repair tied to the attic insulation. However, installing a sheetrock ceiling (more than four sheets) to contain or support the insulation being installed, is **NOT** a minor incidental repair. A complete ceiling necessary for the direct installation of the energy conservation measure may be beyond the scope of weatherization.
1. Incidental repairs must be justified in the client file with an explanation for their need and the associated relationship to a specific ECM or group of ECM's. Documentation of the incidental repair justification shall be done using Attachment 2.7: Incidental Repair Justification Form.
 2. Incidental repairs shall be limited to \$600 in materials per funding source distributed by the department. Any incidental repairs to exceed this limit must have department approval prior to installing the incidental repair.
 3. Installing a wall or ceiling surfaces, where there is not an existing surface, is not allowed as a minor incidental repair or ECM. However, if an existing surface has become derelict (i.e. plaster falling off the ceiling, etc.) repairs requiring less than four sheets of drywall, or the equivalent, may be done as an infiltration reduction measure. Needing more than four sheets of drywall may be beyond the scope of weatherization.



4. Removing an overhead garage door and installing a wall is not allowed as an incidental repair.
5. Incidental repairs must be limited to those minor repairs necessary for effective performance or preservation of new energy conservation measures being installed by the subgrantee. Performing repairs that are only necessary to protect materials that existed in the building before weatherization is not allowed.
6. Additional repairs found to be necessary after the undertaking of a measure has commenced should not be considered incidental repairs. The additional costs should be included as part of the cost of the measure. It would not be practical for a crew or contractor to stop work until the subgrantee has an opportunity to determine if adding the incidental repair costs would cause the home to, cumulatively, fall below cost-effectiveness.
7. See Section XI, Subsection C, Topic 8: Itemized Cost Tab and Attachment 1.4 Incidental Repair Guidance Form for additional information on requirements for incidental repairs.

E. Low-Cost/No-Cost Activities

The installation of low-cost/no-cost (LCNC) weatherization materials are allowable weatherization expenses. LCNC materials are inexpensive weatherization materials, such as water flow controllers, furnace filters or items, which are considered to be cost effective, but are unable to be cost justified using the computerized audit.

1. A maximum of \$50 per dwelling unit may be spent on materials to be installed as low-cost/no-cost activities.
2. Low-cost/no-cost weatherization materials may not have any billed labor associated with the installation of the material.
3. Materials installed may only be materials that cannot be evaluated using the computerized audit, but are considered to be cost effective. See Table XI-2 for materials that may be evaluated using the computerized audit.
4. On the computerized audit, low-cost/no-cost activities must be included in the cumulative SIR of the home. Refer to Section XI, Subsection C, Topic 8: Itemized Costs Tab, Subtopic C for information on entering LCNC's into the computerized audit.
5. All low-cost/no-cost materials must be recorded on the Incidental Repair Justification Form (Attachment 2.7). Enter the material name in the 'Incidental Measure' box, enter low-cost/no-cost in the 'Associated ECM(s)' box and the 'Justification for Tying to ECM(s)' box is to be used to explain how the material is cost effective.
6. All low-cost/no-cost materials must be reported on MoWAP with a measure type of Incidental Repair and 'LCNC' entered as the component. The cost for the low-cost/no-cost



materials should not be entered as incidental repair costs under the funding source breakdown in MoWAP.

F. Material Standards

1. Only weatherization materials that are listed in the most current Appendix A - Standards for Weatherization Materials in DOE 10 CFR Part 440, or that meet or exceed the standards prescribed in Appendix A, shall be installed as weatherization materials. Materials shall be installed according to state and local codes. Materials shall be installed according to manufacturers' instructions unless specified otherwise.
2. All weatherization measures installed need to be installed in such a fashion to stay in place or remain intact for the duration of the lifespan of the measure, as evaluated in NEAT/MHEA.
3. Surfaces must be appropriately cleaned, prior to installing caulking or adhesive-backed materials.
4. All exposed wood and raw edges, located either within the interior of the home or on the exterior of the home that have been installed or modified by WAP efforts shall have a primer or sealant applied in such a manner that the client can finish the wood to match surrounding wood surfaces. All finish coat paint used to cover primed or sealed surfaces should be supplied by the homeowner.

**THIS REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



Section XIII: Section 106 Requirements

Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 stipulates that all federally funded projects be reviewed to determine if the effect the proposed project will have on any property that is included in, or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places will require review. The department has signed an Interagency Agreement with the Missouri State Historic Preservation Office (“SHPO”) (See Attachment 6.1). This policy will address operational changes to the Low-Income Weatherization Assistance Program that resulted from the agreement. Subgrantees are responsible for compliance with 36 CFR 800. Subgrantees may request advice, counsel or assistance from the State Historic Preservation Office or Division of Energy.

This policy is effective for all homes audited since February 11th, 2010.

Contact Information:

Missouri Department of Natural Resources
State Historical Preservation Office
800-361-4827 / 573-751-7858

A. Programmatic Agreement Implementation

1. Training

At least one person employed with each weatherization agency must be trained and designated to carry out the stipulations of the Section 106 review process. This person must meet the Secretary of the Interior’s *Professional Qualifications Standards* (<https://www.nps.gov/subjects/historicpreservation/laws.htm>) outlined in 36 CFR Part 61, Appendix A, or attend a minimum of one (1) Section 106 training session, provided by the State Historic Preservation Office. It is highly recommended that all weatherization auditors attend this training. If a Weatherization agency does not have an employee who meets the Secretary of the Interior’s *Professional Qualification Standards*, or has attended a Section 106 training session, then all homes must be submitted to the SHPO for Section 106 review.

2. Client File Requirements

The following is required to be included in all client files regardless of age of the home:

- Age of the home must be included on the client application for Weatherization Assistance Program services.
- Photos of the home, including a streetscape photo. (See Attached 3-6.2)
- A map identifying the location of the property.
 - If the project involves ground-disturbing activity, the map must be a current USGS 7.5 minute topographical map. Free topographical maps can be printed from the website: <http://www.webgis.com/terraserver.html>
 - If the project does not involve ground-disturbing activity, SHPO will allow the use of simple location maps, (such as Google maps,) provided that the map shows cross streets, and the location of the property is marked.



Projects that require the Section 106 review must have a completed Section 106 Project Information Form and all related applicable documents uploaded to the MoWAP client file.

3. Energy Audit Procedures

When performing an initial energy audit on a client's home, the auditor must verify the estimated age of the home. Clear photos of the home, including a streetscape photo, must also be taken at this time. The age of the home and the photos must be included in the client files. While performing the initial energy audit, the auditor shall review the list of Measures Exempt from Further Review. (See Attachment 6.3) If the proposed activities are included on the list, no further action is necessary. If a proposed activity is not included on the list, the Subgrantee shall submit a completed Section 106 Project Information Form and all applicable documents to the SHPO for review. (See Attachment 6.4) The Section 106 review must be completed by the SHPO prior to the start of work on a project.

4. Emergency Situation Undertakings

All projects that require non-exempt energy efficient measures and involve health and safety emergencies as defined in Section II, Subsection B, Topics 4-6, can be completed in two phases. The Subgrantee may elect to perform individual emergency health and safety measures that are listed in Section XIII, Subsection C: Undertakings Exempt From Further Review in the initial phase of the project prior to approval from the SHPO. Prior to performing the second phase of the project, the Subgrantee must submit a Project Information Form and all applicable documents for the entire project, and await approval from the SHPO before commencing work.

B. Undertakings that Require Further Review

If a proposed activity is not included on the list of Measures Exempt from Further Review, or for projects involving ground disturbing activities, the Subgrantee shall submit a completed Section 106 Project Information Form and all applicable documents to the SHPO for review before commencing work. (See Attachment 6.4)

When a project is determined by the SHPO to have an adverse effect on a historic property, and a resolution of the adverse effect is not readily achievable, the Subgrantee is responsible for issuing a public notice regarding the proposed project, in order to seek public comment. The public notice can be in any form of mass media; however, they shall not include the names of the property owners, and/or tenants. When requested, the department and/or the SHPO shall assist the Subgrantee in identifying organizations interested in historic preservation in the local community, to seek input from the public on the proposed project to the extent possible. The Subgrantees shall notify the department and the SHPO of members of the public or Tribes who have expressed interest in a project.



At any time during the implementation of a project, should an objection be raised by a member of the public, the Subgrantee shall take the objection into account and consult as needed with the objecting party, the department, the SHPO, or the ACHP to resolve the objection.

In addition, when conditions dictate (for example, when writing a recordation report), Subgrantees must employ or contract with qualified professionals who at minimum meet the Secretary of the Interior's Professional Qualifications Standards at 36 CFR Part 61 in the field of archaeology, history, architectural history, or other qualified preservation professional. The Subgrantee will make the professional's resume and contract information available to the department or the SHPO upon request.

C. Undertakings Exempt from Further Review

1. Categorical Exemptions

If the estimated age of the home is less than forty-five (45) years old, and does not meet the criteria established in the National Register Bulletin 22, *Guidelines for Evaluating and Nominating Properties that Have Achieved Significance within the Past Fifty Years*, no further action is necessary regarding the Section 106 review process. As required in A2, Client File Requirements, the estimated age of the structure, photographs, and a location map must be placed in the client file.

If the property is older than 45 years old, an alternative option for exemption is to conduct research at the SHPO to determine if the property has recently been reviewed. If the property has been reviewed by the SHPO within the last five (5) years from the date of application, and has been determined to be ineligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places, the project may proceed without further review or consultation.

All weatherization materials included in Appendix A of 10 CFR 440, *Standards For Weatherization Materials*, excluding all windows and doors, are considered appropriate for use on historic properties, and do not require further review or consultation from the State Historic Preservation Office.

a. Specific Activities Exempt from Further Review

“Like-kind” replacement/repair is defined as a replacement action or repair that uses materials that match the original material in terms of composition, appearance, dimension, detailing and durability. To the extent practicable, original materials will be preserved and reused for like-kind replacement/repair.

(1) Exterior Rehabilitation

- (a) Installation of scaffolding and other temporary construction-related structures including barriers, screening, fences, protective walkways, signage, office trailers and restrooms.

- (b) Application of exterior paint on previously painted surfaces, including masonry.
- (c) All lead paint abatement, which does not involve removal or alteration of exterior features and/or a window's surrounding casings sash components, trim and sills.
- (d) Like-kind replacement/repair of:
 - masonry foundations, floor joists, and ceiling joists
 - basement bulkhead doors
 - wood siding and trim
 - porch elements such as columns, flooring, floor joists, ceilings, railing, balusters and balustrades, and lattice
 - roof cladding, flashing, gutters, soffits, and downspouts and with no change in roof pitch or configuration
 - doors and door frames
 - window sash, frames, glazing and weather stripping (Replacement of existing clear glass with new clear glass is allowed)
 - exterior vents
- (e) Replacement/repair of:
 - concrete foundations
 - exterior heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) mechanical units that do not require any new venting or a new location, or venting is on the rear of the structure, not viewable from any public right of way
- (f) Installation of:
 - dryer vents, air intakes, and outlets on secondary facades
 - storm windows where the finish on the new storm window matches the finish of the existing window in color.
 - caulk and expandable foam to prevent air infiltration so long as it is clear, painted or colored to match the existing exterior materials
 - insulation on the underbelly of Mobile Homes
 - removable film on windows if the film is transparent
 - blown in insulation where no holes are drilled through exterior siding

(2) Interior Rehabilitation

- (a) Interior improvements and rehabilitation where no structural alterations are made, where no demolition of walls, ceilings and/or floors occurs, and where no drop ceilings are added or walls are furred out or moved, and consisting of:
 - plumbing work, including installation of water heaters
 - electrical work, including improving lamp efficiency

- heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems and their components
- insulation installation in attics and crawl spaces
- blown in insulation where no decorative plaster is damaged
- replacement of interior doors where the size of the opening is not altered
- replacement or repair of door knobs and other door hardware.

(b) Like-kind replacement/repair of:

- plaster walls and ceilings
- floors, including refinishing

(c) Installation of drywall where original plaster wall surfaces are missing, and which will not appreciably change the trim profile. No decorative plaster or other decorative features shall be covered.

(d) All painting and carpeting, provided that carpeting installation damages no underlying wood or masonry floor surfaces.

(e) All kitchen and bathroom remodeling provided no walls, windows, or doors are altered.

(f) All lead paint abatement, which does not involve removal or alteration of interior features.

(g) All asbestos abatement, which does not involve removal or alteration of interior features.

(3) Equipment

Standard energy efficiency measures that do not require ground disturbance, or relocation or removal of walls, ceilings or floors. This equipment may include but is not limited to the installation or replacement of motors, lighting, blowers, pumps, heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems that do not require any new venting or a new location, or venting is on the rear of the structure, not viewable from any public right of way.

D. Section 106 Compliance under Extraordinary Circumstances

Unanticipated Discoveries -If previously unidentified archaeological sites or historic properties are discovered unexpectedly as a result of construction activities, the construction contractor will immediately halt all construction activity within a one-hundred (100) foot radius of the discovery, notify the Subgrantee of the discovery and implement interim measures to protect the discovery from looting and vandalism. Within forty-eight (48) hours of receipt of this notification of the discovery, the Subgrantee shall:

- a. inspect the work site to determine the extent of the discovery and ensure that construction activities have halted;
- b. clearly mark the area of the discovery;
- c. implement additional measures, as appropriate, to protect the discovery from looting and vandalism; and
- d. notify the SHPO, the department and interested Indian Tribes or other parties of the discovery.

The Subgrantee will have seven (7) calendar days following notification to determine the National Register eligibility of the discovery after considering the timely filed views of the SHPO and interested Indian Tribes or other parties. The Subgrantee may assume the newly discovered property to be eligible for the National Register for the purposes of Section 106 pursuant to 36 CFR § 800.13(c).

For properties determined eligible, the Subgrantee will notify the SHPO, the department and interested Indian Tribes or other parties of those actions that it proposes to resolve adverse effects in a mitigation plan.

- Consulting parties will have seven (7) calendar days to provide their views on the proposed mitigation plan.
- The Subgrantee will ensure that the recommendations of consulting parties are taken into account to resolve adverse effects.
- The Subgrantee will carry out the approved mitigation plan.

The construction contractor will resume construction activities in the area of the discovery upon receipt of written authorization from the SHPO.

- e. Discovery of Human remains - When an unmarked human burial or skeletal remains are encountered during construction activities, the Subgrantee will comply with Missouri Rev. Stat. § 194.400, et seq. (Unmarked Human Burial Law).

Upon encountering unmarked human burials or skeletal remains during ground disturbing construction activities, the construction contractor will immediately stop work within a one-hundred (100) foot radius from the point of discovery and notify the Subgrantee. The construction contractor will implement interim measures to protect the discovery from vandalism and looting, but must not remove or otherwise disturb any human remains or other items in the immediate vicinity of the discovery.

Immediately following receipt of such notification, the Subgrantee will:

- (1) Ensure that construction activities have halted within a one-hundred (100) foot radius from the point of discovery.



- (2) Implement additional measures, as appropriate, to protect the discovery from looting and vandalism until the requirements of state law have been completed.
- (3) Notify the local law enforcement officer, the SHPO, the department and interested Indian Tribes or other parties, of the discovery.

The investigation by the local law enforcement officer will establish jurisdiction over the remains. The Subgrantee will notify the SHPO when local law enforcement determines that the SHPO has jurisdiction. Within seven (7) days of receipt of such notification, the SHPO will determine the treatment to be implemented. If the human remains are Native American, the SHPO in consultation with interested Indian Tribes will determine the treatment to be implemented.

The construction contractor will resume construction activities in the area of the discovery upon receipt of written authorization from either local law enforcement or the SHPO, whoever has jurisdiction under state law.

**THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**

Glossary

AFUE Annual fuel utilization efficiency

AHRI Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute, www.ahrinet.org

Air barrier The separation between the interior and exterior environments of a building that slows air flow to the point that no smoke movement is visible at 50 pascals of pressure difference across the boundary

ANSI American National Standards Institute, www.ansi.org

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, www.ashrae.org

Backdraft damper A damper that allows air to flow in only one direction

Beaded collar A round fitting with a ridge or lip part way down its length that prevents a flexible duct mechanically attached with a draw band from sliding off

BPI Building Performance Institute, www.bpi.org

BTU British thermal unit

Can light A light fixture (or can) that is recessed into the ceiling

Cathedral ceiling A condition in which the ceiling has the same slope as the roof

Cathedralized attic An attic that contains insulation located at the roof deck rather than the attic floor, bringing the attic space into the thermal boundary of the house

CAZ Combustion appliance zone

CFL Compact fluorescent lamp

CFM Cubic feet per minute

Closed crawl space A foundation without wall vents that uses air-sealed walls, ground and foundation moisture control, and mechanical drying methods to control crawl space moisture

Insulation may be located at the conditioned floor level or on the exterior walls

Return pathways are not allowed from the crawl space to the living space

CO Carbon monoxide

Conditioned basement A below- or partially below-grade livable space with concrete or finished floor that is intentionally heated or cooled

Conditioned crawl space A foundation without wall vents that encloses an intentionally heated and/or cooled space

Insulation is located on the exterior walls

Dense pack The process of installing loose-fill insulation to reduce air flow and perform to a stated R-value

DHW Domestic hot water

Dielectric union A plumbing connection that separates two different materials and does not allow them to chemically react and break down

EERE Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy (DOE)

Efflorescence Deposits of crystals or salts left attached to masonry materials after moisture has evaporated off of the surface

Egress window A window that people can escape through in an emergency

Envelope The separation between the interior and exterior environments of a building that includes a combination of air and thermal barrier

EPA U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, www.epa.gov

ERV Energy recovery ventilator

Exfiltration The uncontrolled passage of inside air out of a building through unintended leaks in the building envelope

Exterior storm window An additional window assembly installed on the exterior of the main window

Finished attic An attic space that has been converted into an additional living space of the house

Guarded Blower Door Test A blower door test on multi-family units where all adjacent units are depressurized simultaneously to eliminate infiltration between conditioned units.

GFCI Ground-fault circuit interrupter

GPM Gallons per minute

Hi-limit switch A protective electronic switch that keeps a burner from continuing to operate and damage the appliance

HRV Heat recovery ventilator

HVAC Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning

IAQ Indoor air quality

IBC International Building Code

IC Insulation contact

ICC International Code Council

Ignition barrier Any layer of material that protects another from catching fire due to heat or spark

Infiltration The uncontrolled passage of outside air into a building through unintended leaks in the building envelope

Interior storm window An additional window assembly installed on the interior of the main window

IWC Inches of water column

Knee wall Any wall between the conditioned space and the attic

LED Light-emitting diode

MSDS Material Safety Data Sheet

Orphaned water heater Condition when one smaller combustion appliance (e.g., water heater) exists after being commonly vented with a larger appliance

What remains is a larger exhaust flue or chimney than is necessary for the water heater

OSHA U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, www.osha.gov

Perm rating The measurement of a material's ability to allow the transfer of water vapor through the material

PPE Personal protective equipment

Programmable thermostat A thermostat designed to adjust the temperature according to a series of programmed settings that take effect at different times of the day

psi Pounds per square inch

Rigid material Drywall, oriented strand board, duct board, cardboard, or any other stiff product that may support the load of insulation while serving as a durable air barrier

Sealant foam One- or two-component polyurethane foam typically applied as a bead and used to control air leakage as part of an air barrier system within the building envelope

SHGC Solar heat gain coefficient

SI Système International

SPF Spray polyurethane foam

SSE Steady state efficiency

Standby loss Heat loss through the outer part of a water heater

Energy that is used even when a device is turned off

Storm door An additional door assembly that is installed on the exterior of the main door

Strip heat A function of a heat pump that uses energy-intensive resistance heat to warm conditioned space when the heat pump is unable to satisfy the heating demand; also provides emergency heat backup for heat pumps

Support material Typically, wooden strips that provide support over holes greater than 24" in size for less rigid air barrier materials

T&TA Training and Technical Assistance

Thermal boundary The separation between the interior and exterior environments of a building that slows heat flow

Thermal resistance The insulation or other building material that offers the primary barrier to thermal transmittance

R-value is a measurement of thermal resistance

Tie band A strap, often made of nylon that mechanically squeezes a flexible duct to a fitting

Must have a minimum performance temperature rating of 165° (per UL 181A-type test) and a minimum tensile strength rating of 50 pounds

UL Underwriters Laboratories

Unconditioned basement A below- or partially below-grade livable space with concrete or finished floor without intentional heating or cooling

UV Ultraviolet

Vapor barrier A material that retards the passage of water vapor and contains a perm rating of less than 1

Vapor retarder A material that slows the passage of water vapor and contains a perm rating above 1

Vaulted ceiling A condition where a non-horizontal ceiling has a different slope than the roof

Vertically connected multi-family unit Multi-family units that are only connected through shared walls. Examples would be a typical townhouse or duplex.

Ventilated crawl space A foundation that uses wall vents as a primary means to control moisture. Insulation is located at the conditioned floor level above the crawl space

VOC Volatile organic compound

Wood/materials shrinkage A loss of dimension and weight as a result of drying the structure and operating the building at lower relative humidity



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**



**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
FOR FUTURE EXPANSION**

Attachment

Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program

Client Interview & Auditor Assessment Form

Client Name:	Job #:	Date:	
Address:	City/Zip:	Phone:	
General Information			
How long have you lived here?		Years	
Is this home age exempt from Section 106 review?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Does your home or certain rooms get too warm?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Does your home or certain rooms get too cold?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Do you have any noticeable drafty areas?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Do you close off any rooms during the heating season?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Any noticeable moisture problems?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Do you have a clothes dryer?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Electric <input type="checkbox"/> Gas Is dryer vented to outside? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Do you have a fireplace?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If Yes, working damper? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Use fireplace often? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Heating, Air Conditioning & Domestic Hot Water			
Did the primary heating system work last winter?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Heating system clean & tune in past 2-3 years?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Do you use separate space heaters for heating?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Do you use your cook stove for heating?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Do you have an air conditioner?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Do you have a programmable thermostat?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If yes high setting is: *F Low setting: *F	
If no programmable thermostat, do you practice manual setback at certain times? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
Health & Safety Issues			
Any dizziness, headaches, nausea flu-like symptoms during heating season?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Is there any condensation build-up in your home?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If Yes where:	
Is there mold or mildew in your home?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If Yes where:	
Does your basement get wet during certain times of the year?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If Yes where:	
Does your home have any issues with pest infestations?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If Yes where:	
Does any member of your household have issues with asthma?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If Yes whom:	
Has your home been certified as free from lead-based paint?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Has any member of your household been tested for lead exposure?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
If tested for lead, what were the results?			
Do you have any concerns I have not addressed?			
Auditor Pollution & Moisture Assessment (Check all that apply)			
Moisture	Mold/Mildew	Other Hazards	
<input type="checkbox"/> Dirt Floor <input type="checkbox"/> Standing Water <input type="checkbox"/> Sump Pump <input type="checkbox"/> Water Staining <input type="checkbox"/> Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Clothes Drying <input type="checkbox"/> Dryer Not Vented <input type="checkbox"/> Unvented Heater	<input type="checkbox"/> Kitchen Vent <input type="checkbox"/> Bathroom Vent <input type="checkbox"/> Sill Rot <input type="checkbox"/> Roof Leaks <input type="checkbox"/> Gutters <input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing Leaks <input type="checkbox"/> Aquarium	<input type="checkbox"/> Crawlspace <input type="checkbox"/> Basement <input type="checkbox"/> Bathroom <input type="checkbox"/> Kitchen <input type="checkbox"/> Attic <input type="checkbox"/> Windows <input type="checkbox"/> Ceiling <input type="checkbox"/> Walls	<input type="checkbox"/> Lead Paint <input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos <input type="checkbox"/> Radon <input type="checkbox"/> Unsafe Wiring <input type="checkbox"/> Carbon Monoxide <input type="checkbox"/> Unvented Combustion

August 2023

Attachment 2 2

Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program
Mechanical Systems Audit Form

Client Name:	Job #:	Date:
General Heating System Information		
Manufacturer:	Serial No:	
Model No.:	Input:	kBtu Output:
Heating System Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Forced Air <input type="checkbox"/> Space Htr. <input type="checkbox"/> Boiler <input type="checkbox"/> Radiant Htr. <input type="checkbox"/> Unvented Gas <input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
Existing System Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Atmospherically Drafting <input type="checkbox"/> Fan Assisted Draft <input type="checkbox"/> Direct Vent <input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
Primary Fuel Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Natural Gas <input type="checkbox"/> Propane <input type="checkbox"/> Oil <input type="checkbox"/> Electric <input type="checkbox"/> Wood <input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
Secondary Fuel Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Natural Gas <input type="checkbox"/> Propane <input type="checkbox"/> Oil <input type="checkbox"/> Electric <input type="checkbox"/> Wood <input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
Is Heating System Working?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Cracked Heat Exchanger <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
High Carbon Monoxide	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Clean and Tune Needed <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Gas Leaks	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Designed Heat Rise Range: °F to
Venting Problems:	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Asbestos Present: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Carbon Indicators:	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Safety Disconnects Present <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Ductwork Holes:	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Adequate Combustion Air <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Heating System Controls and Components		
Thermostat Location	<input type="checkbox"/> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Relocate	Blower Drive <input type="checkbox"/> Belt <input type="checkbox"/> Direct Drive
Anticipator	<input type="checkbox"/> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Needs Adjustment	Blower Wheel <input type="checkbox"/> Clean <input type="checkbox"/> Dirty
High Limit Setting	<input type="checkbox"/> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Needs Adjustment	Air Conditioning Coil <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Fan On/Off Control	<input type="checkbox"/> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Needs Adjustment	A-Coil Condition <input type="checkbox"/> Clean <input type="checkbox"/> Dirty
General Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Information		
Manufacturer:	Serial No:	
Model No.:	SEER*:	HSPF _(for heat pumps) :
Cooling Output: kBtu	Heat Pump Heating Output: kBtu	Yr. Manufactured:
Type: <input type="checkbox"/> Central Air Conditioner <input type="checkbox"/> Room Air Conditioner <input type="checkbox"/> Air Source Heat Pump <input type="checkbox"/> Geothermal Heat Pump <input type="checkbox"/> No AC		
* Note: SEER values are not given on Room Air Conditioners, EER values are given and must be converted to SEER.		
General Water Heater Information		
Manufacturer:	Serial No:	
Model No.:	Gallons:	Tank Leak: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Fuel Type: <input type="checkbox"/> Natural Gas <input type="checkbox"/> Propane <input type="checkbox"/> Electric <input type="checkbox"/> Heat Pump <input type="checkbox"/> Other:		
Venting: <input type="checkbox"/> Orphaned (No Liner) <input type="checkbox"/> Orphaned (with Liner) <input type="checkbox"/> Commonly Vented <input type="checkbox"/> Power Vented <input type="checkbox"/> N/A (Electric)		
Comments		
FINAL INSPECTION- Replacement Heating System Information -FINAL INSPECTION		
Manufacturer:	Serial No:	
Model No.:	Input:	kBtu Output:
AFUE: %	Designed Heat Rise Range: °F to	

-over-

August 2023

Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program
Diagnostic Field Form

Client Name:		Job #:	Initial Audit Date:				
			Final Insp. Date:				
House Data							
Square Footage of Conditioned Space:		sq ft	Number of Stories:				
Volume of Conditioned Space:		cu ft	Number of Occupants:				
Notes:							
Blower Door							
Vermiculite Present: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		If Present, Test Results: <input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Untested					
Friable Asbestos Present <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		If Present, Test Results: <input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Untested					
Test Period	Location	Ring (Open, A, B or C)	Fan Pressure	CFM ₅₀			
Initial Audit			pa	CFM @ 50			
In Progress 1			pa	CFM @ 50			
In Progress 2			pa	CFM @ 50			
In Progress 3			pa	CFM @ 50			
Final Inspection			pa	CFM @ 50			
Duct Pressure Pan Testing							
Actual Initial Building Pressure:		pa	Actual Final Building Pressure:				
#	Location	Initial	Final	#	Location	Initial	Final
1		pa	pa	9		pa	pa
2		pa	pa	10		pa	pa
3		pa	pa	11		pa	pa
4		pa	pa	12		pa	pa
5		pa	pa	13		pa	pa
6		pa	pa	14		pa	pa
7		pa	pa	15		pa	pa
8		pa	pa	16		pa	pa
Zonal Pressure Diagnostics (WRT Indoors)							
		Actual Initial Building Pressure:	pa	Actual Final Building Pressure:		pa	
Location		Initial House to Zone Pressures			Final House to Zone Pressures		
Attic 1		pa			pa		
Attic 2		pa			pa		
Attic 3		pa			pa		
Unconditioned Basement/Crawl 1		pa			pa		
Unconditioned Basement/Crawl 2		pa			pa		
Attached Garage		pa			pa		
Other:		pa			pa		
		pa			pa		
Air Handler Dominant Duct Leakage							
With all exterior doors/windows closed and all interior doors open, the pressure in the home:							
<input type="checkbox"/> Becomes more Negative		<input type="checkbox"/> Becomes more Positive		<input type="checkbox"/> Is Unchanged			
*Negative- supply duct leakage to outside, Positive- return leakage to outside, Unchanged- equal supply and return leakage to outside.							
Air Handler Pressure Balance							
#	Room	Initial	Final	#	Room	Initial	Final
1		pa	pa	5		pa	pa
2		pa	pa	6		pa	pa
3		pa	pa	7		pa	pa
4		pa	pa	8		pa	pa

August 2023
195



Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program

Baseload Replacement and Ventilation Audit Form

Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program
Hazard Identification and Notification Form

Client Name:		Job #:	
Hazards Identified			
<p>During the process of the initial audit, the following potential hazards or safety concerns were identified. These issues may or may not be addressed as part of the Weatherization Assistance Program; however, this form serves as notification to help ensure you, the occupant, are made aware of observed hazards within the home.</p>			
Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM): Location/Type: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Observed			
For more information visit: www.epa.gov/asbestos/protect-your-family			
Biological / Unsanitary Conditions Location/Type: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Observed			
Structural Issues of Building: Location/Type: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Observed			
Code Compliance Issues Identified: Location/Type: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Observed			
Combustion Appliance Fuel Leaks: Location/Type: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Observed			
Combustion Appliance Safety Issues: Location/Type: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Observed			
Observed Injury Hazards: Location/Type: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Observed			
Pests: Location/Type: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Observed			
Indoor Pollutants (VOCs, Flammable Liquids, etc): Location/Type: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Observed			
Additional Harzard Identification Notes or Other Identified Hazards: <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/>			
For more information on maintaining a healthy home, please see the website: https://www.hud.gov/program_offices/healthy_homes/healthyhomes			
Occupant Pre-Existing or Potential Health Concerns			
In the space below, please list any pre-existing or potential health concerns that you, the occupant, or members of your household may have that may be exacerbated or may otherwise impede the installation of energy efficiency measures in the home. <hr/> <hr/> <hr/>			
Auditor Signature: _____		Date: _____	
Occupant Signature: _____		Date: _____	

Attachment 2.B

Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program
Daily Combustion Appliance Zone (CAZ) Test Form

Client Name:	Job #:	Date:	
General Information			
<p>This Daily CAZ Test Form must be completed at the end of each day, regardless of the type of work performed, at all homes where a CAZ test is required. All electric homes or homes with combustion appliances that do not require a CAZ test must have this form completed the first day of work only.</p>			
Appliances in the home: <input type="checkbox"/> All Electric <input type="checkbox"/> Combustion Appliances that do not require a CAZ test <input type="checkbox"/> One or more Combustion Appliances that require CAZ Testing			
<p>If there are one or more combustion appliances in the home that require a CAZ test, proceed with the form.</p>			
List all Work performed at the home today _____			
Test Steps (refer to Technical Operation Manual for details)		Test Results	
1. Was work performed on the home today that could potentially affect the drafting appliances? • If YES, Proceed to the test steps below, if NO, Proceed to Signature at bottom of page.		YES / NO	
2. Visually inspect combustion appliances and venting before proceeding.			
3. Are any combustion appliances natural draft or mechanically assisted draft? If YES, proceed with Daily CAZ Test Step 4. If NO, no spillage testing is necessary.		YES / NO	
4. Close all exterior doors and windows. Close all interior doors to rooms without exhaust fans or forced air returns. Close all CAZ doors.			
5. Set combustion water heaters to pilot and turn off heating/cooling systems. Turn off all exhaust fans and dryers. Extinguish all fires and close fireplace dampers. Outdoor openings for combustion air should remain open.			
6. Measure and record baseline pressure of CAZ with reference to (WRT) outdoors.		Pa	
7. Turn on all exhaust fans and clothes dryers. Measure and record the pressure of CAZ WRT outdoors.		Pa	
8. Turn on air handler(s). Measure and record the pressure of the CAZ WRT outdoors.		Pa	
9. With the air handler on, is the pressure in the CAZ more negative WRT outdoors than in step #6 and #7? If YES, the air handler is to remain on. If NO, the air handler is to be turned off. • Is the air handler on or off?		YES / NO ON / OFF	
10. Open interior doors to the CAZ. Is the pressure in the CAZ more negative WRT outdoors? If YES, the CAZ doors remain open. If NO, the CAZ doors are to be closed. • Are the interior CAZ doors open or closed?		YES / NO OPEN / CLOSED	
11. Measure and record pressure of CAZ with reference to (WRT) outdoors. This is the greatest depressurization achieved.		Pa	
12. What are the dominant forces causing depressurization?			
13. Fire the appliances, check ambient CO and test for spillage, starting with the appliance with the smallest BTU. Does the appliance spill after 2 minutes? a. Appliance 1 description: _____ Ambient CO: _____ b. Appliance 2 description: _____ Ambient CO: _____ c. Appliance 3 description: _____ Ambient CO: _____		YES / NO	
14. If appliance spills after 2-minutes during Step 13, re-test under natural conditions. Does the appliance spill after 2 minutes under natural conditions? a. Appliance 1 description: _____ Ambient CO: _____ b. Appliance 2 description: _____ Ambient CO: _____ c. Appliance 3 description: _____ Ambient CO: _____		YES / NO	
15. If dwelling has other combustion appliance zones, repeat steps 1-14 and complete an additional CAZ form for each location.			
16. Return dwelling, exhaust fans, and combustion appliances to normal settings. Before a home can be left for the day, all appliances must pass the Daily CAZ Test or actions must be taken to make the appliances safe until further action can be taken. Do all appliances pass spillage under greatest depressurization achieved? If NO, complete the Additional Actions Taken section below.		YES / NO	
<p>Additional Actions Taken: These are the actions taken if an appliance does not pass spillage under the greatest depressurization (step 13).</p> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/>			
Signature of Tester:		Affiliation of Tester:	
Printed Name of Tester:		Client Signature*:	

* Client signature is not required, but is highly recommended when any additional actions are taken.

August 2023



Attachment

Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program

Incidental Repair Justification Form

Client Name:	Job #:	Date:
Incidental Repair Justification and Low-Cost/No-Cost Activities		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Incidental repairs, as defined by 10 CFR 440, means those repairs necessary for the effective performance or preservation of weatherization materials.Incidental repairs must be limited to those minor repairs installed by the Subgrantee and can only be installed in association with energy conservation measures (ECM) installed by the Subgrantee.Is the combustion appliance zone (CAZ) in a conditioned space or in an unvented space outside but adjacent to theFor Low-Cost/No-Cost Activities enter material name in Incidental Measure box, enter 'LCNC' in Associated ECM(s) box and just the Justification box to explain how material is cost effective.		
Incidental Repair #1	Incidental Measure:	
Associated ECM(s):		
Justification for Tying to ECM(s):		
Incidental Repair #2	Incidental Measure:	
Associated ECM(s):		
Justification for Tying to ECM(s):		
Incidental Repair #3	Incidental Measure:	
Associated ECM(s):		
Justification for Tying to ECM(s):		
Incidental Repair #4	Incidental Measure:	
Associated ECM(s):		
Justification for Tying to ECM(s):		
Incidental Repair #5	Incidental Measure:	
Associated ECM(s):		
Justification for Tying to ECM(s):		
Incidental Repair #6	Incidental Measure:	
Associated ECM(s):		
Justification for Tying to ECM(s):		
Notes:		

August 2023

199

Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program
ASHRAE 62.2 Form

Client Name		Date	
Job Number		Initial / Final	
Auditor/Inspector Initials			
62.2 2016 Fan Flow			
INPUT RELEVANT DATA IN RED CELLS			
Existing Home Information (Section 4.1)			
Living Space			
Total Structure Height			
Is structure used for combustion air?			
Final Inspection CFM50			
# Bedrooms			
# Occupants			
Location:			
Local Exhaust (Section 5.1)		Kitchen	
Kitchen volume		Bath 1	Bath 2
Is the fan rated for continuous use?		Bath 3	Bath 4
Measured fan flow rate (cfm)			
Is there an operable window?			
In compliance?	NO	NO	NO
Whole house ventilation req (cfm):	0		
Local ventilation deficit (cfm):	0		
Infiltration Credit (cfm):	0		
No need to ventilate rate (cfm):			
Continuous Mechanical Ventilation needed:	CFM		
Comments:			
FINAL INSPECTION ONLY: Was a fan installed/retrofit to comply with ASHRAE 62.2? <input type="checkbox"/> If a fan was installed/retrofit, fill out the information below for the fan: Measured CFM of fan used to comply with ASHRAE 62.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Minutes fan is set to run <input type="checkbox"/> On the graph above, if the red triangle is on or above the blue line, then the home is in compliance with ASHRAE 62.2.			

Note: CFM = (Δ pressure difference in pascals on manometer) * (sq. inches of hole in measuring device)

August 2023

Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program

Quality Control Inspection Form

Job Number: _____ Client Name: _____

Blower Door Test Data

Pre-test	<input type="checkbox"/> Depressurize	<input type="checkbox"/> Pressurize	Post-test	<input type="checkbox"/> Depressurize	<input type="checkbox"/> Pressurize
Basement Door	<input type="checkbox"/> Open	<input type="checkbox"/> Closed	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A	Basement Door	<input type="checkbox"/> Open
Building Pressure	_____ pa		Building Pressure	_____ pa	
Flow Ring Installed	_____		Flow Ring Installed	_____	
CFM50	_____ CFM50		CFM50	_____ CFM50	

Within the specified guidelines the agency has:

Correctly followed the computerized audit priority system and associated cost estimates

Yes No Corrected

Combustion appliances are properly vented and pass spillage (if applicable)

Yes No Corrected

Carbon monoxide levels are within the standards for equipment and indoor air quality

Yes No Corrected

Home is in compliance with ASHRAE 62.2

Yes No Corrected

All measures and materials listed on the job work order are installed

Yes No Corrected

Workmanship meets or exceeds standards

Yes No Corrected

Infiltration QCI (Print Name)	BPI QCI Number	Signature	Date	Additional Action
_____	_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Home Passed <input type="checkbox"/> Additional Action Required

HVAC QCI (Print Name)	BPI QCI Number	Signature	Date	Additional Action
_____	_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Home Passed <input type="checkbox"/> Additional Action Required

Comments or Additional Action Required: _____

Rework Final Inspector (Print Name)	BPI QCI Number	Signature	Date	Home Passed
_____	_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Home Failed

Grantee Monitoring Visit Recording Use Only

DE QA QCI (Print Name)	BPI QCI Number	Signature	Date	Home Passed
_____	_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Home Failed

Location of Weatherization Labels

1. Basement Floor Joist 2. Electric Panel
 Location: _____ Water Heater
 Attic Rafter Heating System
 Location: _____ Other: _____

Fuel Types

Heating System	Water Heater	Oven	Dryer
<input type="checkbox"/> Natural Gas	<input type="checkbox"/> Natural Gas	<input type="checkbox"/> Natural Gas	<input type="checkbox"/> Natural Gas
<input type="checkbox"/> Propane	<input type="checkbox"/> Propane	<input type="checkbox"/> Propane	<input type="checkbox"/> Propane
<input type="checkbox"/> Oil	<input type="checkbox"/> Electric	<input type="checkbox"/> Electric	<input type="checkbox"/> Electric
<input type="checkbox"/> Electric	<input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
<input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____			

August 2023



Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program

Combustion Appliance Spillage Test Form

Missouri Weatherization Assistance Program

ASHRAE 62.2 Multi-Family Infiltration Credit Calculator

For use with the ASHRAE 62.2 Form for all Multi-Family Units

Client Name:	Date:
Job Number:	

Enter data into the **RED** boxes and the number in the **BLUE** box is the CFM50 to enter into the ASHRAE 62.2 Form for the blower door test. This form must be attached to the ASHRAE 62.2 Form for all multi-family units (2 units or more).

Exposed Walls	Area (sq. ft.)	Shared Walls	Area (sq. ft.)
Wall 1		Wall 1	
Wall 2		Wall 2	
Wall 3		Wall 3	
Wall 4		Wall 4	
Wall 5		Wall 5	
Wall 6		Wall 6	
Wall 7		Wall 7	
Wall 8		Wall 8	

Units are only Vertically Connected	Yes
-------------------------------------	-----

Blower Door	
-------------	--

Total Surface Area	Area (sq. ft.)
Exposed Walls	
Shared Walls	
Exposed Ceiling	
Exposed Floor	

Total Surface Area	0
Total Exposed Area	0

Correction Factor	#DIV/0!
-------------------	---------

Exposed Ceiling	Area (sq. ft.)	If there are any Shared Ceilings, the unit is not only vertically connected.
Ceiling 1		
Ceiling 2		
Ceiling 3		
Ceiling 4		

CFM50 to Enter Into ASHRAE 62.2 Form	#DIV/0! CFM50
--------------------------------------	----------------------

Exposed Floor	Area (sq. ft.)	If there are any Shared Floors, the unit is not only vertically connected.
Floor 1		
Floor 2		
Floor 3		
Floor 4		

Definitions:
Exposed: Any wall, ceiling or floor that is not shared (thermally connected) with another living space or conditioned common space. An example would be an exterior wall on an apartment.
Shared: Any wall, ceiling or floor that is adjacent or connected to another living space or conditioned common space. An example would be the shared wall between units of a duplex.
Vertically Connected: The units are only connected through shared walls. Examples would be a typical townhouse or duplex.
Not Vertically Connected: If there are shared ceilings or floors, then the units are not only vertically connected and no infiltration credit can be taken. Therefore, the "Units are only Vertically Connected" box should be entered as "No" and no further data entry is necessary. The blower door should be entered into the ASHRAE 62.2 Form as zero (0).

Notes:
